# Efficient Scheduling Algorithms for Quality-of-Service Guarantees in the Internet 

by

Anthony Chi-Kong Kam

Submitted to the Department of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science
in partial fulfiliment of the requirements for the degree of
Doctor of Philosophy
at the
MASSACHUSETTS INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY
April 2000
[June 2000]
(C) Massachusetts Institute of Technology 2000. All rights reserved.

Author
Department of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science
April 28, 2000

Certified by
Kai-Yeung Siu
Associate Professor


Thesis Supervisor

Accepted by
Arthur C. Smith
Chairman, Department Committee on Graduate Students

| $\left.\begin{array}{c}\text { MASSACHUSETTS INGTTTUTE } \\ \text { OF TECHNOLOGY } \\ \text { JUN } 222000 \\ \text { LIBRARIES } \\ \hline\end{array}\right]$ |
| :---: |

# Efficient Scheduling Algorithms for Quality-of-Service <br> Guarantees in the Internet 

by

Anthony Chi-Kong Kam<br>Submitted to the Department of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science on April 28, 2000, in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of<br>Doctor of Philosophy


#### Abstract

The unifying theme of this thesis is the design of packet schedulers to provide quality-of-service (QoS) guarantees for various networking problem settings. There is a dual emphasis on both theoretical justification and simulation evaluation. We have worked on several widely different problem settings - optical networks, input-queued crossbar switches, and CDMA wireless networks - and we found that the same set of scheduling techniques can be applied successfully in all these cases to provide per-flow bandwidth, delay and max-min fairness guarantees.

We formulated the abstract scheduling problems as a sum of two aspects. First, the particular problem setting imposes constraints which dictate what kinds of transmission patterns are allowed by the physical hardware resources, i.e., what are the feasible solutions. Second, the users require some form of QoS guarantees, which translate into optimality criteria judging the feasible solutions. The abstract problem is how to design an algorithm that finds an optimal (or near-optimal) solution among the feasible ones.

Our schedulers are based on a credit scheme. Specifically, flows receive credits at their guaranteed rate, and the arrival stream is compared to the credit stream acting as a reference. From this comparison, we derive various parameters such as the amount of unspent credits of a flow and the waiting time of a packet since its corresponding credit arrived. We then design algorithms which prioritize flows based on these parameters. We demonstrate, both by rigorous theoretical proofs and by simulations, that these parameters can be bounded. By bounding these parameters, our schedulers provide various per-flow QoS guarantees on average rate, packet delay, queue length and fairness.


Thesis Supervisor: Kai-Yeung Siu
Title: Associate Professor

## Acknowledgments

First, I want to thank my supervisor Sunny Siu. I will always cherish the informal, frank, and fun-filled atmosphere of our collaboration. He allowed me almost complete freedom, and gave me an endless array of interesting problems to work on. Sunny's skill of mental association truly amazes me - from any one networking problem he would easily think of seven others which are similar in some way, and more than half of those would open up substantive research issues. Our joint work branches out from optical networks to terabit switches to wireless communication - a variety that is reflected in the contents of this thesis - and problems which we have no time to pursue we wrote up as proposals and attracted other students to work on. I spent the past four years on a wonderful journey of exploration through problem space, with him applying a light guiding touch when my theoretical research became too esoteric. He also set a great example for all his students by working harder than any two of us combined, and despite his $110 \%$ booked schedule, he always has time to be helpful and resourceful.

I also want to thank Rick Barry and Eric Swanson, who co-supervised the early part of this thesis (chapter three) and co-authored the related papers. Since I was new to the field of networking, they were very generous in sharing their wealth of technical knownledge and insights. More importantly, I also want to thank them for their infectious enthusiasm for our joint project. Other colleagues at Lincoln Laboratory, especially Eytan Modiano and Steve Finn, also helped immensely in my initiation into this field.

My thesis committee, Professors John Tsitsiklis and Hari Balakrishnan (in addition to Sunny), also helped with their critiques into both the theoretical and the practical issues of my research, and their insightful comments led to my own clearer understanding of chapters five and six.

My officemates maintained a fun work space for all to enjoy and also helped with their special expertise in other subfields of networking. Of special mention is Thit Minn, who knew everything about wireless communications, and by teaching me a
mere drop of what he knew, enabled me to achieve the results in chapter six of this thesis, which is joint work with him. (Not to mention that he fed me some very tasty home-made noodles!) Another special mention goes to Paolo Narvaez, who did the coolest research among us (in my opinion), and with whom I had extremely enjoyable discussions and friendly arguments about all aspects of networking. Paolo and David Lecumberri also helped in my stressful job hunt, by providing contacts and by sharing their experience as we try to graduate together.

In addition to those above who directly helped with my research, a big "thank you" also goes to all my friends who made these past four years the happiest time of my life, especially Amanda Lee, Alaine Young, Celine Fung, John Wong, Linda Chin, and Gregorboo, for the wonderful company, and the fabulous meals. Special thanks to all my boardgame friends, especially Otto Ho and Tony Wu, who pulled all-nighters with me playing TITAN and bridge and other games - and if I may add, who are always graceful in defeat!

## DEDICATION

Finally, and most important of all, this thesis is dedicated to my wife and best friend Elaine Chen. This thesis would not be possible without her love, support, patience, and understanding. Thank you for sharing every moment of our lives!

## Contents

1 Introduction and Problem Formulation ..... 13
1.1 Overview ..... 13
1.2 Problem Formulation ..... 14
1.2.1 General Description and Assumptions ..... 14
1.2.2 Abstract Problem ..... 15
1.2.3 Optimality Criteria ..... 17
1.3 Chapter Summary and Preview ..... 18
2 Quality-of-Service Contracts ..... 19
2.1 Rate Guarantees ..... 19
2.1.1 Contract based on Credits ..... 21
2.1.2 Bucket Size Restrictions ..... 22
2.1.3 Contract based on Validated Queue Lengths ..... 23
2.2 Delay Guarantees ..... 25
2.2.1 Validation viewed as virtual traffic shaping ..... 26
2.2.2 Contract based on Validated Waiting Times ..... 26
2.2.3 Credits vs Validated delays ..... 27
2.3 Fairness Guarantees ..... 28
2.4 Theoretical Results on Bounded Credits ..... 29
2.4.1 Definitions ..... 29
2.4.2 Statements of Theorems ..... 30
2.4.3 Proof of Theorem 2.2 ..... 31
2.4.4 Proof of Theorem 2.3 ..... 34
2.5 Chapter Summary and Preview ..... 35
3 Input-Queued Crossbar Switches ..... 36
3.1 Background and Motivation ..... 37
3.2 Problem Model ..... 39
3.3 Previous Work ..... 40
3.3.1 Previous theoretical work with no speedup ..... 41
3.3.2 Previous theoretical work with speedup ..... 42
3.3.3 Previous simulation studies ..... 43
3.4 General Description of our Schedulers ..... 43
3.4.1 Stable marriage matching algorithm ..... 44
3.5 Choice of Edge Weights ..... 47
3.5.1 Simulation Methods ..... 47
3.5.2 Using credits as edge weights ..... 49
3.5.3 Using $L C$ as edge weights ..... 53
3.5.4 Using $V W$ as Edge Weights ..... 54
3.5.5 Rescaling and mixing weights ..... 55
3.6 Other Issues ..... 58
3.6.1 Multiple flows per input-output pair ..... 58
3.6.2 Traffic Shaping Effects and Minimum Output Buffer Require- ments ..... 59
3.6.3 Effects of other simulation parameters ..... 63
3.7 Fair Sharing of Unreserved Switch Capacity ..... 63
3.7.1 Two phase Usage Weighted Algorithm ..... 65
3.7.2 Allowing negative credits ..... 66
3.8 Chapter Summary ..... 67
3.9 Details of Simulation Settings ..... 68
3.9.1 Admission Control of flows' Bandwidth Reservation Requests ..... 68
3.9.2 Random Cell Arrival Process ..... 69
3.9.3 Measured Parameters ..... 70
3.9.4 Fairness Simulations ..... 71
4 All-Optical Metro- and Local-Area Networks ..... 72
4.1 Background and Motivation ..... 73
4.2 Problem Model ..... 74
4.3 Related Work ..... 77
4.4 LAN Schedulers - Theoretical Properties ..... 80
4.4.1 Description of Algorithms ..... 80
4.4.2 Statements of Theorems ..... 80
4.4.3 Proofs ..... 82
4.5 LAN Schedulers - Simulation Evaluation ..... 85
4.5.1 Using $C$ as edge weights ..... 85
4.5.2 Using $L C$ as edge weights ..... 86
4.5.3 $C U$-weighted fairness algorithm ..... 88
4.6 Extensions to Multiple Transceivers ..... 89
4.7 Distributed Scheduling for Metro-Area Network ..... 90
4.7.1 Network Model ..... 90
4.7.2 Distributed master-slave schedulers ..... 94
4.7.3 LAN scheduler ..... 95
4.7.4 MAN scheduler ..... 96
4.7.5 Simulations Summary ..... 98
4.8 Chapter Summary ..... 98
4.9 Simulation Settings ..... 99
4.9.1 Outline of a control protocol ..... 99
4.9.2 Stochastic models for flow and traffic generation ..... 100
5 Optical Distribution Tree ..... 104
5.1 Background and Motivation ..... 104
5.2 Problem Model ..... 106
5.2.1 Distribution Tree Architecture and Hardware ..... 106
5.2.2 Problem Statements ..... 108
5.3 Related Work ..... 109
5.4 Feasibility Constraints ..... 111
5.4.1 Reservation Factor ..... 113
5.5 Scheduling Algorithms ..... 114
5.5.1 The CQ' Algorithm ..... 114
5.5.2 Exact Feasibility Test ..... 116
5.5.3 Approximate Feasibility Test ..... 118
5.5.4 Theoretical Results - Statement of Theorems ..... 119
5.5.5 Proofs ..... 120
5.6 Choice of Wavelength Subsets ..... 123
5.6.1 The One-or-All Design Strategy ..... 124
5.6.2 The Hierarchical Design Strategy ..... 124
5.7 Simulation Evaluation of the Algorithms ..... 127
5.7.1 Simulation Settings ..... 127
5.7.2 Comparing exact and approximate feasibility tests ..... 129
5.7.3 Using $L C$ and $V W$ as weights ..... 130
5.7.4 Fairness ..... 130
5.8 Chapter Summary ..... 131
6 CDMA Wireless Network ..... 133
6.1 Background and Motivation ..... 134
6.1.1 Overview of our contributions ..... 135
6.2 Problem Model ..... 137
6.2.1 Base station transmitter ..... 137
6.2.2 OVSF codes ..... 137
6.2.3 Control protocol ..... 139
6.2.4 Feasibility Constraints and Reservation Factor ..... 141
6.3 Initial leaf assignment ..... 142
6.4 Scheduling algorithm ..... 144
6.4.1 Algorithm description ..... 144
6.4.2 Theoretical Guarantee ..... 146
6.4.3 Stress-Test algorithm ..... 147
6.4.4 Proofs ..... 148
6.4.5 Modified bucket size restriction ..... 154
6.4.6 Variation: Timeslot-based leaf re-assignment ..... 154
6.5 Simulations ..... 156
6.5.1 Simulation Settings ..... 156
6.5.2 Credit bounds on stress-test scheduler ..... 158
6.5.3 Non-stress-test scheduler and fair sharing ..... 160
6.6 Chapter Summary and Further Discussions ..... 161
7 Summary ..... 163
7.1 Problem Formulation ..... 163
7.2 Algorithms ..... 165
7.3 Results ..... 165
7.4 Issues specific to each problem setting ..... 166

## List of Figures

3-1 Max-min fairness with rate guarantees. ..... 65
4-1 WDM broadcast LAN with central scheduler and dedicated control channel. ..... 74
4-2 Max-min fairness with rate guarantees. Top example $m=3$; bottom example $m=2$. ..... 88
4-3 Wavelength routed network ..... 91
5-1 ONRAMP architecture for a regional access network. ..... 105
5-2 Upstream/downstream traffic in a distribution tree. ..... 107
6-1 Transmitter at the base station. ..... 137
6-2 16-leaf OVSF code tree. ..... 138
6-3 Timeslotted transmissions showing the header structure for 3 G W- CDMA. ..... 139
6-4 Over-populating a subtree-of-4-leaves. The dark nodes represent the 4 assigned leaves. ..... 143
6-5 Maintaining the under-population condition at the top 3 levels. The dark nodes represent the 4 assigned leaves. ..... 143

## List of Tables

3.1 Performance of the $C$-weighted algorithm. ..... 51
3.2 Performance of the $L C$-weighted algorithm. ..... 53
3.3 Performance of the $V W$-weighted algorithm. ..... 55
3.4 Performance of a mixed weight algorithm ..... 57
3.5 Effect of switch size $N$ on $C$-weighted algorithm ..... 63
3.6 Effect of burst size on $L C$-weighted algorithm ( $N=32$, 2-state traffic) ..... 63
3.7 Effect of burst size on $V W$-weighted algorithm ( $N=32$, 2-state traffic) ..... 64
3.8 Performance of the $C U$-weighted algorithm. ..... 67
4.1 Performance of the $C$-weighted algorithm for constantly backlogged traffic. Control parameters are $N, m, \max g_{f}$; others are measured pa- rameters. ..... 86
4.2 Performance of the $C$-weighted algorithm, for backlogged and bursty traffic. Control parameters are $N, m, \max g_{f}$ and traffic type; others are measured parameters. ..... 87
4.3 Performance of the $L C$-weighted algorithm for bursty traffic. Control parameters are $N, m, \max g_{f}$ and traffic type. Other parameters are measured. ..... 87
4.4 Performance of the $C U$-weighted algorithm for constantly backlogged traffic. Control parameters are $N, m, \max g_{f}$ and total no. of flows. Other parameters are measured. ..... 89
5.1 Performance of the $C$-weighted algorithm, with exact and approximate feasibility tests. ..... 130
5.2 Performance of the $L C$ - and $V W$-weighted algorithms, with exact and approximate feasibility tests. ..... 131
6.1 Credit bounds for constantly backlogged traffic with "stress test" sched- uler. First four columns show control parameters; last two columns show measurements. ..... 159
6.2 Credit bounds for constantly backlogged traffic with "stress test" sched- uler with leaf re-assignment. First four columns show control parame- ters; last two columns show measurements. ..... 159
6.3 Credit bounds for bursty traffic with "stress test" scheduler. First five columns show control parameters; last two columns show measurements. 160
7.1 Feasibility constraints of the four problem settings. ..... 164
7.2 Theoretical results on bounded credits. ..... 166

## Chapter 1

## Introduction and Problem Formulation

### 1.1 Overview

Future networks will need to support a large variety of applications with varying quality-of-service (QoS) requirements, such as bandwidth, delay and fairness guarantees. In particular, they must simultaneously support low-rate delay-insensitive messages (e.g. e-mail) and high-rate bandwidth and delay sensitive sessions (e.g. high quality video) as well as a large variety of anticipated and unanticipated heterogeneous services and applications in between.

The unifying theme of this thesis is the design of packet schedulers to provide quality-of-service (QoS) guarantees for various networking problem settings. There is a dual emphasis on both theoretical justification and simulation evaluation. We have worked on several widely different problem settings - optical networks, inputqueued switches, and wireless networks - and we found that the same set of scheduling techniques can be applied successfully in all these cases.

This thesis is organized as follows: The rest of this chapter will formulate a common abstract problem that underlies all the different problem settings. Chapter two will describe some basic theoretical results on the common abstract problem and also describe more precisely the exact QoS guarantees that our algorithms provide. Then
each of the next four chapters will apply the theory to a different problem setting, and discusses problem-specific simulation results. Chapter three will deal with inputqueued switches. Chapter four will deal with an all-optical metro- and local-area network. Chapter five will deal with an optical distribution tree. Chapter six will deal with a CDMA wireless network. Because each problem setting is different, we will leave the discussions of background, motivation and prior work until each respective chapter. Finally, chapter seven contains concluding remarks and discussions for future work.

### 1.2 Problem Formulation

We now describe a common abstract problem formulation that encompasses all four problem settings to be discussed in detail later.

### 1.2.1 General Description and Assumptions

Flows and QoS. This thesis is concerned with providing QoS guarantees to individual flows. In this thesis, a flow is defined as the basic unit or entity which enjoys individual QoS guarantees. For example, in an input-queued switch a flow can be an IP flow or an ATM virtual circuit, in optical networks a flow can be a session, and in a wireless networks a flow can be a call from a single user. We assume each flow has a unique ID.

Each flow requires service from the system (network or switch) in the form of data transmissions. Data corresponding to a particular flow arrives at one point of the system, the source of the flow, and stays in a queue until it is transmitted to another point, the destination of the flow. The QoS parameters take the form of rate, delay and fairness guarantees of the data transmissions enjoyed by each individual flow. In this thesis we will assume that each flow has its own queue (per-flow queueing), and that any flow can be serviced at any time. (The only exception is that in the context of input-queued switches (chapter three) an alternative queueing structure will be discussed.)

Feasibility Constraints. The system as a whole (network or switch) can be considered a kind of server providing service to the flows. Unlike well-studied singleserver systems which can only service a single flow at any given time, however, we consider systems which can simultaneously service several flows, and in fact service them by different amounts (at different rates). Not any arbitrary set of flows can be serviced simultaneously. The particular system imposes feasibility constraints on which subset of flows can be serviced simultaneously and which subset of flows cannot. The constraints are problem-specific and are derived from respective hardware constraints - the number and type of transmitters and receivers, or input and output ports, the number of wavelengths, the number and structure of orthogonal codes in CDMA wireless networks, etc.

Time-slotting and cell-based transmissions. All four problem settings we studied are time-slotted systems. In some settings, time-slotting is natural and standard within the industry (e.g., input-queued switch, wireless networks). In others, time-slotting is a design choice made to simplify QoS provisioning. We further assume that data are transmitted (services are rendered) in fixed-sized chunks called cells. If the original data packets arriving at the system are of variable sizes, they are broken down into cells and then re-assembled at the destinations.

Centralized Algorithm. In most of this thesis we will also assume there is a centralized algorithm, called a scheduler, that decides in each timeslot which (feasible) subset of flows to service. In systems which are physically distributed (optical and wireless networks) there is a need for a control channel and also pipelining; these will be discussed in the respective chapters on those problem settings. We also considered a distributed algorithm for a metro-area optical network in chapter three.

### 1.2.2 Abstract Problem

With the above description and assumptions in mind, we can now formulate the abstract problem as follows: Let $F$ denote the set of of all flows and let $f \in F$ be a typical flow. The most basic variables associated with a flow are these which deal with the arrivals and departures to its queue:

1. $A_{f}(t)$ denotes the number of cells belonging to $f$ that arrived at timeslot $t$. (Arrivals to the queue.)
2. $S_{f}(t)$ denotes the number of cells belonging to $f$ that are scheduled for service at timeslot $t$. (Departures from the queue.)
3. $L_{f}(t)$ denotes the queue length, i.e., the number of queued cells of $f$ waiting to be scheduled at the beginning of timeslot $t$. Thus we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
L_{f}(t+1)=L_{f}(t)+A_{f}(t)-S_{f}(t) \tag{1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Obviously, queue lengths cannot become negative, and a flow can only receive service up to the number of cells waiting to be serviced. This means that $S_{f}(t) \leq L_{f}(t)$ (if new arrivals cannot be immediately serviced for hardware reasons) or $S_{f}(t) \leq$ $L_{f}(t)+A_{f}(t)$ (if arrivals can be immediately serviced). We will say a flow is idle at time $t$ if it has no cells waiting for service, otherwise the flow is backlogged.

The feasibility constraints of the system is described by a feasibility function:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { Feasible }\left(\left[S_{f}(t)\right]\right) \rightarrow\{\text { True, False }\} \tag{1.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

The notation $\left[S_{f}(t)\right]$, called the service vector, denotes an $|F|$-dimensional vector listing all the $S_{f}(t)$ values for all flows $f \in F$, listed in ID order. Basically, the Feasible() function is a "test" function that decides whether the simutaneous services of each flow $f$ by an amount $S_{f}(t)$ is possible or not. The feasibility function is problemspecific and derived from underlying hardware constraints, and will be different for each of our four problem settings.

Note that service vectors are vectors of non-negative integers. To avoid certain theoretical difficulties, we will assume that $S_{f}(t)$ is bounded whenever we consider only feasible vectors. Because of finite system capacities, such an assumption is trivially true in almost any networking problem setting one can imagine.

Given this formulation, the scheduling problem can be described thus:

Abstract Problem: At each timeslot $t$, what feasible service vector [ $\left.S_{f}(t)\right]$ should be chosen?

### 1.2.3 Optimality Criteria

Among the many feasible vectors, picking a "good" solution depends on the optimality criteria being used. Ultimately, these optimality criteria are derived from users' QoS requirements, which we will now describe. The next chapter will discuss how these QoS requirements can be translated into formal mathematical statements.

1. Throughput: The total throughput of the system (switch or network) should be close to $100 \%$.
2. Bandwidth Reservations: We want to provide bandwidth reservations to individual flows, so each flow can enjoy its own reserved bandwidth even when the rest of the system is heavily loaded (perhaps with a lot of best-effort traffic).
3. Cell Delay Guarantees: For some traffic types such as voice and video, cell delay guarantees are as important as bandwidth guarantees because cells that arrive too late are useless.
4. Fairness: The unreserved portion of the system capacity should be shared fairly. This is particularly important in systems with a lot of legacy best-effort traffic. The particular problem setting will decide whether fairness means every flow should have the same share, or there should be a kind of max-min fair pattern (or weighted versions of either).
5. Algorithm Efficiency: In an input-queued switch and in the optical networks that we considered (chapters three, four and five), timeslots are a few microseconds to sub-microsecond. The algorithm has to choose a feasible service vector every timeslot, and therefore it must be a simple, efficient algorithm, with possible hardware implementation (in input-queued switches). In wireless networks, timeslots are of the order of 1 millisecond and algorithm speed is less critical.

### 1.3 Chapter Summary and Preview

We have formulated the abstract scheduling problems as a sum of two aspects. First, the particular problem setting imposes constraints which dictate what kinds of transmission patterns are allowed by the physical hardware, i.e., what are the feasible solutions. Second, the flows (users) require some form of QoS guarantees, which translate into optimality criteria judging the feasible solutions. The abstract problem is how to design an algorithm that finds an optimal (or near-optimal) solution among the feasible ones.

Because the QoS requirements are common to all four problem settings, the next chapter will first provide more precise mathematical statements (and proofs) on the QoS guarantees that we provide with our schedulers. Then in chapters three to six we will delve into each problem setting and its unique feasibility constraint.

## Chapter 2

## Quality-of-Service Contracts

This chapter describes, in precise mathematical terms, the QoS guarantees that our schedulers make to the individual flows. The guarantees include rate, delay and fairness guarantees, and they form part of the optimality criteria with which we judge the merit of our schedulers. We also judge our schedulers by their total throughput and their algorithm speed, but since these two issues are not QoS promises that the schedulers make to individual flows, they are not discussed in this chapter.

Our schedulers will provide per-flow QoS guarantees in the form of contracts which are bounds on certain parameters. The actual size of the bounds depend on the specific problem setting, and will be evaluated when each problem setting is discussed. The aim of this chapter is two-fold. First, sections 2.1-2.3 explain the meaning of our QoS contracts on rate, delay and fairness in more practical and intuitive terms. Then, section 2.4 provides some theoretical results common to all four problem settings investigated in the next four chapters.

### 2.1 Rate Guarantees

Before we can discuss precise mathematical statements, there are several questions that must be answered for a more precise understanding of the meaning of rate guarantees.

The first question is how bandwidth reservations can be made. We envision a
scheme where, at setup time, each flow negotiates during an admission control process about its guaranteed rate. The network decides to grant or deny or modify the requests based on external factors such as priority, billing, etc., in addition to current congestion level. In this thesis we do not consider how admission control makes this decision. Once agreed, a flow's guaranteed rate typically does not change (although our algorithms do not assume this fact).

The second question is what it means to have bandwidth "reserved" for a flow. Two extreme cases are clear: First, if the flow sends a smooth stream of cells below its guaranteed rate, then the cells should be transmitted with very little delay. Second, if the flow is extremely busy and constantly has a large backlog of cells queued up, then its average transmission rate should be at least its guarantee rate. Unfortunately, it is less clear what should happen when the flow is very bursty and sometimes transmits at a very high peak rate and sometimes becomes idle, even though its average rate is comparable to its guaranteed rate.

Specifically, if a flow is idle for a long time and then a large burst of cells arrives, should the flow enjoy extra service, possibly hogging some resources and starving other flows for an extended duration, to make up for the time it was idle? Abstractly speaking, rates are not very meaningful unless the duration over which the rate is calculated is agreed or understood. The question is: what is the time-scale, or duration of interest, over which reservations must be respected? If the time-scale is long, then the algorithm must tolerate highly bursty flows (with very long idle periods followed by large bursts) by giving preference to long-idle flows, and therefore potentially hurt other flows by allowing hogging behavior. However, if the time-scale is short - and this is the approach in most frame-based schemes - then an idle flow simply forfeits its chance, and when it becomes busy again, another frame may have already begun and the past will be forgotten, so that, over the long term, bursty flows will transmit below its guaranteed rate because of missed opportunities. Fundamentally, then, this is a question of tolerance for burstiness, and a question of balancing the dual goals of long-term throughput guarantees and short-term steady service.

As in services supported over ATM, we propose to clarify these issues by providing
contracts with our algorithms. Each flow (or user) can understand exactly what service it can expect from our algorithms. Moreover, to allow network designers flexibility in answering these questions, we will introduce another degree-of-freedom which corresponds to the amount of burstiness / prolonged idleness that the system will tolerate from a flow.

### 2.1.1 Contract based on Credits

Let $g_{f}$ denote the guaranteed rate (guaranteed bandwidth, GBW) of a flow $f$, measured in units of cells/timeslot. Also, let $\tau_{f}=\frac{1}{g_{f}}$ denote the GBW in units of timeslots/cell. (One way to understand $\tau_{f}$ is that if $\tau_{f}>1$, it is what the inter-service interval should be in number of timeslots.)

Our rate guarantees are expressed in terms of a per-flow credit variable. The outstanding credit or simply credit of a flow $f$ at time $t$ is denoted $C_{f}(t)$, and is defined by the following equation:

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{f}(t+1)=C_{f}(t)+G_{f}(t)-S_{f}(t) \tag{2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the term $G_{f}(t)=g_{f}$ most of the time (the exception is described in the next section). Credits are initialized to zero. Intuitively, a flow gains (possibly fractional) credits at a steady rate equal to its guaranteed rate $g_{f}$, and spends one credit whenever it transmits a cell. Thus at any time $t$, the flow is sending above, below, or exactly at its guaranteed rate depending on whether $C_{f}(t)$ is negative, positive, or zero. Some of our schedulers provide a rate guarantee in the form of bounded credits:

## Contract based on Credits $C$ :

There exists a constant upperbound $C_{m a x}$, such that for any flow $f$, its credit $C_{f}(t) \leq C_{\text {max }}$ for all time $t$. In other words, at any time $t$, a flow's total number of transmissions will lag behind its reserved rate by at most a constant number of cells, equal to $C_{\max }$.

The usefulness of such a contract of course depends mainly on the size of the
bound $C_{m a x}$. We will later demonstrate, in each specific problem setting, that the bounds are small (tight) and therefore practically useful.

This contract only provides an upperbound, but not a lowerbound. We view it as another design choice (again to be made by network designers) whether to allow a flow to transmit above its GBW (i.e. whether credits can become negative), and if so, whether such "excess" transmissions using unreserved system capacity should be handled by a separate fairness mechanism.

Finally, note that the contract establishes a bound for all time. This means not only that time-average rate is guaranteed, but the sequence of transmissions is also guaranteed to be smooth in some sense. One way to look at this is that a flow accrues one integral credit every $\tau_{f}$ timeslots. Therefore, if $C_{f}(t)$ is close to zero at all times, then the sequence of transmissions closely follow the sequence of credit "arrivals" of one every $\tau_{f}$ timeslots.

### 2.1.2 Bucket Size Restrictions

As discussed previously, a design choice must be made as to the "time-scale" over which rate reservations are guaranteed, i.e., the network must decide how much burstiness / prolonged idleness to tolerate from each flow.

In our credit-based framework, this discussion takes the following form: If $G_{f}(t)=$ $g_{f}$ always, then a bursty flow which is temporarily idle will have $S_{f}(t)=0$ (since no service is possible) and thus it will accumulate a lot of credits without bound. When this flow becomes backlogged again, a design choice has to be made as to how to deal with its high credit level. Should it immediately obtain a lot of service, possibly starving other well-behaving flows in the mean time? Or should its high credit level be discounted somehow, representing a network design choice not to tolerate such prolonged idleness?

To allow network designers flexibility in answering these questions, we adopt the following exception handling based on a "bucket-size" idea: each flow is associated with a bucket size $B_{f}$ (negotiated on setup together with $g_{f}$ ) and at any time $t$, if the flow is idle and its credit is already at least its bucket size $\left(C_{f}(t) \geq B_{f}\right)$, then
$G_{f}(t)=0$, and therefore credit will stay the same $\left(C_{f}(t+1)=C_{f}(t)\right)$ because the credit is not incremented further and there is no service. In other words,

$$
\begin{align*}
& G_{f}(t)=0 \text { if } C_{f}(t) \geq B_{f} \text { and } f \text { is idle }  \tag{2.2}\\
& G_{f}(t)=g_{f} \text { otherwise } \tag{2.3}
\end{align*}
$$

In this scheme, flows which are idle for prolonged periods of time will lose credit increments, and the bucket size represents a maximum amount of idleness that the network will tolerate before penalizing a flow. Flows which are known to be very bursty can ask for a larger bucket size on setup.

The idea of a bucket size has been used before in many networking scenarios (e.g., [52, 55]) but unlike most such proposals, our bucket size restriction only applies to idle flows. We made this choice because a busy flow with a credit exceeding its bucket size possibly represents a poor job done by our scheduler (not servicing the flow frequently enough), and therefore the flow should not be penalized to forfeit credit increments.

With a bucket size restriction in place, the QoS contract of bounded credits has a slightly different interpretation. A flow is still guaranteed to lag behind its credit accrual process by at most $C_{\max }$ cells. However, its credit accrual process may no longer correspond to a time-average rate of $g_{f}$ because of forfeited credit increments. Thus, an individual flow must understand that it is guaranteed transmissions at its reserved rate, up to a lag of $C_{\max }$ cells plus whatever credits it loses due to its own fault.

### 2.1.3 Contract based on Validated Queue Lengths

A different rate guarantee we provide is based on a parameter called the validate queue length, defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
L C_{f}(t)=\min \left(L_{f}(t), C_{f}(t)\right) \tag{2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Intuitively, this is the number of cells of flow $f$ that have existing corresponding credits "earmarked" for them already. We will use the term validated cells to describe them. These cells are a sort of priority customers: they are not waiting for transmission due to lack of credit - they already have credits and are waiting for transmission simply because of scheduling conflicts.

Some of our schedulers provide a rate guarantee in the form of bounded $L C$ :

Contract based on Validated Queue Lengths $L C$ : There exists a constant upperbound $L C_{\text {max }}$, such that for any flow $f$, its $L C_{f}(t) \leq L C_{m a x}$ for all time $t$. In more practical and intuitive terms, this means:

1. If the flow has a large queue $\left(L_{f}(t)>L C_{m a x}\right)$ then its credits must be bounded $\left(C_{f}(t) \leq L C_{m a x}\right)$. In other words its total number of transmissions lags behind its reserved rate by at most a small constant number of cells $L C_{m a x}$; the flow is already transmitting at very close to full reserved rate. Such a flow can be considered to be "overloading" since $L_{f}(t)>C_{f}(t)$.
2. On the other hand, if the flow has a lot of credits $\left(C_{f}(t)>L C_{\text {max }}\right)$ then its queue size is guaranteed to be small $\left(L_{f}(t) \leq L C_{\max }\right)$. So, its total number of transmissions lags behind its total number of arrived cells (which is, of course, the maximum number of transmissions possible) by at most a small constant $L C_{\text {max }}$. Such a flow can be considered to be "underloading" since $L_{f}(t)<C_{f}(t)$.

In short, "overloading" flows have few unspent credits, and "underloading" flows have short bounded queues. Both of these cases represent practical, useful guarantees.

Mathematically speaking, since $L C_{f}(t) \leq C_{f}(t)$ by definition, an upperbound on $C$ is also an upperbound on $L C$, but not vice versa. It may seem therefore an $L C$-based contract is weaker than a $C$-based contract. However, the usefulness of a bound depends a lot on the size of the bound, and our schedulers in many cases turn out to provide a smaller (tighter) $L C_{\max }$ bound than the corresponding $C_{\max }$
bound. This is one advantage of using an $L C$-based contract. Another advantage is that, in simulations, we observed that $L C_{\text {max }}$ bounds can be established without the need for bucket size restrictions. (The intuitive reason is that idle flows already have $L C_{f}(t)=0$.)

### 2.2 Delay Guarantees

Again, before we can discuss precise mathematical statements, we must first make a design choice as to the meaning of delay guarantees. If a flow's arrival process is not restricted or policed/shaped in some way, it is not possible for the system to provide per-cell delay guarantees, simply because there might be too many arrivals to be serviced within the system capacity and therefore both queue lengths and cell delays must grow unbounded.

Therefore, in this work we provide a form of delay guarantee with reference to the credit accrual process. Remember that a validated cell is a queued cell with a matching credit. Taking this concept one small step further, we can define the validation time of a cell to be the time when it obtains a matching credit. (We will assume cells are matched with credits in order of arrival.) That is, if a flow has $C_{f}(t)>L_{f}(t)$, then the next cell to arrive will be validated immediately at arrival, whereas if a flow has $C_{f}(t) \leq L_{f}(t)$, the next cell to arrive will be validated only when the flow obtains a matching credit for this cell. For instance, cell $c$ arrives at time $t_{a}$ and finds that there are 2 credits and 10 cells ahead of it. Of these 10 cells, the oldest 2 are validated (since there are 2 existing credits) while the remaining 8 are not. Cell $c$ would have to wait until the flow accrues the next 9 credits before it can be validated - the first 8 of these go to validate cells ahead of $c$, and the 9 th one validates $c$. (Depending on the exact arrival time in relation to the "arrival" of credits, the validation time will fall between $t_{a}+8 \tau_{f}$ and $t_{a}+9 \tau_{f}$.)

Now, we can define the validated waiting time (validated delay) of a cell as the time it has waited since its validation, and define the validated waiting time $V W_{f}(t)$
of a flow as

$$
\begin{equation*}
V W_{f}(t)=\text { validated waiting time of the oldest validated cell flow } f \text {. } \tag{2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

If the flow has no validated cells, i.e., no queued cells or no positive credits, we define $V W_{f}(t)=0$ by convention.

### 2.2.1 Validation viewed as virtual traffic shaping

An alternative view of validation is to imagine that each cell has to go through a kind of traffic shaping module $[47,18]$ before it will be considered by the scheduler. The traffic shaper keeps track of credits. A cell first arrives at the shaper and if there is a credit for it then it is validated and goes on to the the scheduler's queues immediately. However, if there is no credit for it, then the cell is detained by the traffic shaper until a credit arrives for its validation. (Again, we assume cells belonging to the same flow are validated in order.) Given this traffic shaping pre-processing step, the actual arrival process at the scheduler will be distorted and different from the actual arrival process at the filter - e.g., if the arrival process at the filter is Bernoulli then the arrival process at the scheduler is a sort of "capped" or "truncated" version of Bernoulli. However, the resulting number of cells being considered by the scheduler is exactly the number of validated cells $L C_{f}(t)$ and the time of arrival at the scheduler is exactly the validation time. Thus the bookkeeping tricks which we call validation can simply be viewed as (virtual) traffic shaping which distorts the actual arrival to better suit our scheduling algorithms for providing QoS guarantees.

### 2.2.2 Contract based on Validated Waiting Times

Some of our algorithms provide a delay guaranteed based on bounded $V W_{f}(t)$ :

Contract based on Validated Waiting Times $V W$ : There exists a constant upperbound $V W_{m a x}$, such that for any flow $f$, its $V W_{f}(t) \leq$ $V W_{\max }$ for all time $t$. In more practical and intuitive terms, consider time
$t$ and flow $f$ and consider the oldest cell $c$ still waiting to be served.

1. If cell $c$ arrived at the same timeslot as its corresponding credit, or later, then $c$ will be validated at arrival and will have its actual delay bounded by $V W_{\max }$ timeslots. (The flow is "underloading" in this case.)
2. On the other hand, if cell $c$ arrived before its corresponding credit, it will have to wait (say, for a duration of $T$ timeslots) before validation. Its actual delay $\leq V W_{\max }+T$ but $T$ is not bounded. However, in this case $c$ 's matching credit will be spent within $V W_{m a x}$ timeslots, i.e., the actual transmissions lags behind the accrual of credits by at most $V W_{\max }$ timeslots (or equivalently, at most $V W_{\max } \times g_{f}$ cells). So the flow is transmitting at very close to full reserved bandwidth already. (The flow is "overloading" in this case.)

In short, "underloading" flows have bounds on actual cell delays, and "overloading" flows have each credit spent very soon and thereby follow closely a smooth transmission pattern at their guaranteed rates. Both of these cases represent practical, useful guarantees.

### 2.2.3 Credits vs Validated delays

We now show that an upperbound on $C$ implies that $V W$ is also upperbounded.

## Lemma 2.1: Bounded $C$ implies bounded $V W$.

Any (theoretical or experimental) credit bound $C_{\max }$ provided by our algorithms implies a (theoretical or experimental, respectively) bound on validated delay: each cell of flow $f$ will have its validated delay $\leq\left\lceil C_{\max } \tau_{f}\right\rceil$.

Proof: Assume a cell of flow $f$ is not serviced within this time. Then, another $C_{\text {max }}$ credits would have been accrued. These, together with the cell's matching credit (not yet spent because the cell is not yet served), would exceed the $C_{\max }$ bound, which is a contradiction.
Q.E.D.

Note that this lemma regardless of whether the flow has a finite bucket size or not. This is because, as long as the cell under consideration has not been served, the queue is non-empty and the credit bucket restriction is not in effect.

Even though an upperbound on $C$ implies an upperbound on $V W$, but not vice versa, this does not mean a $V W$-based contract is weaker, because the size of the bounds matter. Also, as phrased above, the $V W_{m a x}$ bound applies to all flows uniformly. However, a $C_{m a x}$ bound, which also applies to all flows uniformly, implies different $V W$ bounds for different flows. Specifically, a flow with a smaller rate $g_{f}$ will have an (inversely) proportionally larger bound $\leq\left\lceil C_{m a x} \tau_{f}\right\rceil$. This, of course, represents a slightly different kind of QoS guarantees that the network can support.

### 2.3 Fairness Guarantees

The meaning of fairness guarantees may be subject to even more design choices than rate and delay guarantees. In this thesis, we investigated only rate-based fairness guarantees, specifically, guarantees on the number of excess/unreserved transmissions beyond a flow's GBW. In our credit-based framework, this means guarantees on the value of $C_{f}(t)$ in the negative region.

The main question for rate-based fairness is: how should the unreserved capacity of the system be shared? The first answer that comes to mind may be: the excess capacity should be divided equally. Indeed, this is our approach in dealing with a wireless network (chapter six) - in that case we prove that the difference between the credits of two flows at any point in time, $C_{f_{1}}(t)-C_{f_{2}}(t)$, is bounded. In particular this means that if both flows receive excess transmissions then they receive roughly equal amounts, up to a bounded difference.

Equal sharing, however, is not the appropriate answer for the optical networks and input-queued switches that we consider in chapters three to five. This is because in these settings, different flows use different hardware resources, and so they may have different bottlenecks. If several flows use a highly contended resource (e.g., some transmitter in an optical network), they may be collectively restricted to a low total
rate, and it is not appropriate that other flows should be restricted to the same low rates if other flows do not have this resource as a bottleneck. In these cases, therefore, we adopt a notion of max-min fairness, which means each flow should have its total rate maximized as long as this does not penalize another flow which is at a lower rate. Our schedulers try to provide the max-min fair rate to the flows. Because the maxmin fair pattern of capacity allocation is different for each specific problem setting, we will defer further discussion until the respective chapters.

### 2.4 Theoretical Results on Bounded Credits

We now list some theoretical results on bounded credits that apply to all problem settings.

### 2.4.1 Definitions

First, we define the weight of a feasible service vector to be:

$$
\begin{equation*}
W\left(\left[S_{f}(t)\right]\right)=\sum_{f \in F} S_{f}(t) C_{f}(t) \tag{2.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Next, we define the reservation factor $\alpha$ of the system. The value of $\alpha$ captures what fraction of the system capacity has been reserved by the guaranteed rates $g_{f}$. Consider the vector $\left[g_{f}\right]$, which denotes an $|F|$-dimensional vector listing all the $g_{f}$ values for all flows $f \in F$, listed in ID order. Let $\left\{\left[S_{f}^{k}\right]: k=1,2, \ldots K\right\}$ index the finite set of all possible feasible service vectors. Note that by assumption (chapter one), $S_{f}(t)$ is bounded if we consider only feasible vectors. Since each feasible vector is a vector of non-negative integers, the fact that each entry $S_{f}(t)$ is bounded implies there are only a finite number of feasible vectors.

The reservation factor is defined as the minimum value of $\alpha$ for which the following is true:

## Main property of $\alpha$ :

There exists non-negative constants (coefficients) $\left\{\beta_{k}: k=1,2, \ldots, K\right\}$
such that

$$
\begin{align*}
{\left[g_{f}\right] } & =\sum_{1 \leq k \leq K} \beta_{k}\left[S_{f}^{k}\right], \text { and }  \tag{2.7}\\
\sum_{1 \leq k \leq K} \beta_{k} & =\alpha \tag{2.8}
\end{align*}
$$

In other words, the vector of guaranteed rates $\left[g_{f}\right]$ is a weighted sum of feasible vectors, where the weights (coefficients) sum to $\alpha$. To gain an intuitive understanding of $\alpha$, imagine the following scenario. Assuming $\alpha \leq 1$, if in the long run, the system chooses service vector $\left[S_{f}^{k}\right]$ during a fraction $\beta_{k}$ of the time, then the guaranteed rate of any flow equals its long-term time-average transmission rate (i.e., total number of transmissions divided by total time). Further, if $\alpha<1$, then the system can afford to shut down with no service $\left(S_{f}(t)=0 \forall f \in F\right)$ for a fraction $1-\alpha$ of the time. This is why we call $\alpha$ the reservation factor - satisfying the reserved rates $\left[g_{f}\right]$ only requires the system to be in service a fraction $\alpha$ of the time. Finally, if $\alpha>1$, then it is not possible to express $\left[g_{f}\right]$ as a weighted sum of feasible vectors where the weights sum to 1 , and so no matter how the system chooses service vectors for each timeslot, it is impossible for the guaranteed rates to equal the time-average transmission rates.

### 2.4.2 Statements of Theorems

Theorem 2.2: Bounded $C$ for constantly backlogged traffic.
Assume traffic is constantly backlogged, i.e., every flow has enough queued cells for however many cells $S_{f}(t)$ the scheduler may choose to send. At time $t$, let $W^{*}(t)$ denote the maximum possible weight of a feasible service vector, and suppose the algorithm chooses set $\left[S_{f}(t)\right]$ of weight $W\left(\left[S_{f}(t)\right]\right)$. Let $\alpha$ denote the system's reservation factor. If for some constants $a$ and $K_{1}$, where $a>\alpha$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\forall t, W\left(\left[S_{f}(t)\right]\right) \geq a \times W^{*}(t)-K_{1} \tag{2.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

then all credits will be bounded, i.e., there exists a constant $C_{\max }$ such
that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\forall t, \forall f, C_{f}(t) \leq C_{\max } \tag{2.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

This theorem is a generalization of a result of [51], which assumes $K_{1}=0$ and $a=1$ (thus $\alpha<1$ ), and which deals with weights based on queue lengths (weight of [ $\left.S_{f}(t)\right]$ defined as $\left.\sum_{f \in F} S_{f}(t) L_{f}(t)\right)$ and proves a notion of stability. In contrast, our theorem allows arbitrary $\alpha$ and $K$ and proves a hard, non-probabilistic bound. We are able to achieve a hard non-probabilistic bound because we are bounding credits, which "arrive" in a fixed stream, as opposed to randomly-arriving data cells. In fact, the result of [51] assumes i.i.d. arrival processes. We made the following important generalization to arbitrary traffic arrivals:

## Theorem 2.3: Bounded $C$ for finite bucket sizes.

Theorem 1 remains true for arbitrary traffic arrival pattern $\left(A_{f}(t)\right)$, including but not limited to constantly backlogged traffic (and i.i.d. arrivals), if every flow has a finite bucket size $B_{f}$.

Remember that our bucket sizes only restrict credit increments for flows which are idle. The importance of theorem 2.3 is to show that while temporarily idle flows have credits bounded by buckets, the remaining busy flows (with no bucket size restrictions) also have their credits bounded because they are serviced frequently enough. Moreover, flows can switch between busy and idle states arbitrarily, and this includes flows which are constantly backlogged, flows which have extremely large bursts, flows with a slow and smooth arrival stream, flows which are "malicious" or "adversarial" in any sense, and any mixture thereof.

### 2.4.3 Proof of Theorem 2.2

We will prove that the quantity $V(t)=\sum_{f \in F} C_{f}(t)^{2}$ is bounded, which would imply all $C_{f}(t)$ are bounded. The proof here is adapted from [51] which proves a notion
of stability on (expected) queue lengths. In contrast, we will prove a hard, nonprobabilistic bound on credits. For notational clarity, we will write $\sum_{f}$ to denote $\sum_{f \in F}$, i.e. summation over all flows, and we will also write $\sum_{k}$ to denote $\sum_{1 \leq k \leq K}$, summation over all feasible vectors.

$$
\begin{align*}
C_{f}(t+1) & =C_{f}(t)+G_{f}(t)-S_{f}(t)  \tag{2.11}\\
& =C_{f}(t)+g_{f}-S_{f}(t) \text { (constantly backlogged flows) }  \tag{2.12}\\
V(t+1)-V(t) & =\sum_{f}\left[C_{f}(t+1)^{2}-C_{f}(t)^{2}\right]  \tag{2.13}\\
& =\sum_{f}\left[2 C_{f}(t)\left(g_{f}-S_{f}(t)\right)+\left(g_{f}-S_{f}(t)\right)^{2}\right]  \tag{2.14}\\
& \leq 2 \sum_{f}\left[C_{f}(t)\left(g_{f}-S_{f}(t)\right)\right]+K_{2} \tag{2.15}
\end{align*}
$$

where the term $\sum_{f}\left(g_{f}-S_{f}(t)\right)^{2}$ has been bounded by some constant $K_{2}$ in the last inequality. This is possible because $g_{f}$ are given constants and $S_{f}(t)$ values are bounded by the system capacity.

Now, at time $t$, let $\left[S_{f}^{*}(t)\right]$ be a feasible service vector that achieves the maximum weight $W^{*}(t)$ for that timeslot. By the pre-condition of theorem 2.2, we have $W\left(\left[S_{f}(t)\right]\right) \geq a \times W^{*}(t)-K_{1}$, and so:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sum_{f}\left[C_{f}(t)\left(g_{f}-S_{f}(t)\right)\right]  \tag{2.16}\\
\leq & K_{1}+\sum_{f}\left[C_{f}(t)\left(g_{f}-a S_{f}^{*}(t)\right)\right]  \tag{2.17}\\
= & K_{1}+\sum_{f}\left[C_{f}(t)\left(\sum_{k}\left(\beta_{k} S_{f}^{k}\right)-a S_{f}^{*}(t)\right)\right]  \tag{2.18}\\
= & K_{1}+\sum_{f}\left[C_{f}(t)\left(\sum_{k} \beta_{k}\left(S_{f}^{k}-S_{f}^{*}(t)\right)-(a-\alpha) S_{f}^{*}(t)\right)\right]  \tag{2.19}\\
= & K_{1}+\sum_{k} \beta_{k}\left[\sum_{f} C_{f}(t) S_{f}^{k}-\sum_{f} C_{f}(t) S_{f}^{*}(t)\right]-(a-\alpha) \sum_{f} C_{f}(t) S_{f}^{*}(t) \tag{2.20}
\end{align*}
$$

Consider the last equation. The term $\sum_{f} C_{f}(t) S_{f}^{*}(t)$ is the weight of a maximum weighted feasible vector. It is larger than or equal to each $\sum_{f} C_{f}(t) S_{f}^{k}$ term, which
is the weight of some fixed feasible vector. This, together with the fact that each $\beta_{k} \geq 0$, implies each term inside the $\sum_{k}$ summation is $\leq 0$. In the last term, denote $a-\alpha$ by $\gamma$. Note that $\gamma>0$ by definition of $a$. We have:

$$
\begin{align*}
\sum_{f}\left[C_{f}(t)\left(g_{f}-S_{f}(t)\right)\right] & \leq K_{1}+0-\gamma \sum_{f} C_{f}(t) S_{f}^{*}(t)  \tag{2.21}\\
& =K_{1}-\gamma \times W^{*}(t) \tag{2.22}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting this back into equation (2.15), we have

$$
\begin{align*}
V(t+1)-V(t) & \leq 2 \sum_{f}\left[C_{f}(t)\left(g_{f}-S_{f}(t)\right)\right]+K_{2}  \tag{2.23}\\
& \leq K_{1}+K_{2}-2 \gamma \times W^{*}(t) \tag{2.24}
\end{align*}
$$

We can finally prove that $V(t)=\sum_{f} C_{f}(t)^{2}$ is bounded. The logic has two parts: First, since $V(t+1)-V(t) \leq K_{1}+K_{2}$, the $V(t)$ value can only increase by a finite amount each timeslot. Second, the largest credit value at time $t$, i.e., $\max _{f \in F} C_{f}(t)$, is at least $\sqrt{V(t) /|F|}$, and a maximum weighted feasible vector weighs at least as much as the largest credit value (corresponding to the weight of a feasible vector with 1 at a single entry and 0 everywhere else). Therefore, for large enough $V(t)$, we have $W^{*}(t) \geq \frac{K_{1}+K_{2}}{2 \gamma}$, so that $V(t+1)-V(t)<0$, i.e., $V$ will decrease in the next timeslot. Thus the value of $V$ can increase by at most $K_{1}+K_{2}$ each timeslot, until it becomes too large and must decrease. Therefore $V(t)$ is bounded for all time, and so is $C_{f}(t)$ for any flow.

For an evaluation of the value of this bound, note that if $V(t)>V_{\text {critical }}=|F| \times$ $\left(\frac{K_{1}+K_{2}}{2 \gamma}\right)^{2}$, then $V$ must decrease in the next timeslot. Therefore the bound is $V(t) \leq$ $V_{\text {critical }}+K_{1}+K_{2} \forall t$. This gives a bound of $C_{\max }=\sqrt{V_{\text {critical }}+K_{1}+K_{2}}$. Q.E.D.

### 2.4.4 Proof of Theorem 2.3

We will briefly outline how the previous proof can be adapted. First, equation (2.12) becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{f}(t+1)=C_{f}(t)+G_{f}(t)-S_{f}(t) \tag{2.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

and equations (2.13)-(2.15) still hold after replacing $g_{f}$ with $G_{f}(t)$.
Let $F_{b}(t)$ be the subset of flows that are not idle at time $t$, and let $F_{i}(t)$ be the set of idle flows. The crucial observation is this: the weight of service vector $\left[S_{f}(t)\right]$ is given by $\sum_{f \in F_{b}(t)} C_{f}(t) S_{f}(t)$, where the summation only includes busy flows, but not idle flows. This is because $S_{f}(t)=0$ for idle flows. Based on this observation, we can rewrite the left hand side of equation (2.17) as

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sum_{f}\left[C_{f}(t)\left(G_{f}(t)-S_{f}(t)\right)\right]  \tag{2.26}\\
= & \sum_{f \in F_{b}(t)}\left[C_{f}(t)\left(G_{f}(t)-S_{f}(t)\right)\right]+\sum_{f \in F_{i}(t)}\left[C_{f}(t)\left(G_{f}(t)-S_{f}(t)\right)\right]  \tag{2.27}\\
= & \sum_{f \in F_{b}(t)}\left[C_{f}(t)\left(G_{f}(t)-S_{f}(t)\right)\right]+\sum_{f \in F_{i}(t)}\left[C_{f}(t) G_{f}(t)\right]-\sum_{f \in F_{i}(t)}\left[C_{f}(t) S_{f}(t)\right](2  \tag{2.28}\\
= & \sum_{f \in F_{b}(t)}\left[C_{f}(t)\left(G_{f}(t)-S_{f}(t)\right)\right]+\left(K_{3}-0\right) \tag{2.29}
\end{align*}
$$

where the term $\sum_{f \in F_{i}(t)}\left[C_{f}(t) S_{f}(t)\right]=0\left(S_{f}(t)=0\right.$ for idle flows), and the term $\sum_{f \in F_{i}(t)}\left[C_{f}(t) G_{f}(t)\right]$ has been bounded by some positive constant $K_{3}$, because idle flows either have $C_{f}(t)<B_{f}$ (bucket size restriction) or $G_{f}(t)=0$ (no credit increment). The remaining term $\sum_{f \in F_{b}(t)}\left[C_{f}(t) G_{f}(t)\right]$ can now be treated just like $\sum_{f}\left[C_{f}(t) g_{f}\right]$ of equations (2.17)-(2.22). In particular, at any time $t$, the vector [ $\left.G_{f}(t)\right]$ can still be written as a weighted sum of service vectors. Thus equations (2.22) and (2.24) simply become

$$
\begin{align*}
\sum_{f}\left[C_{f}(t)\left(G_{f}(t)-S_{f}(t)\right)\right] & \leq K_{1}+K_{3}-\gamma \times W^{*}(t)  \tag{2.30}\\
V(t+1)-V(t) & \leq K_{1}+K_{2}+K_{3}-\gamma W^{*}(t) \tag{2.31}
\end{align*}
$$

and the rest of the proof follows without change.
Q.E.D.

### 2.5 Chapter Summary and Preview

This chapter described the QoS guarantees that our schedulers make to the individual flows. In mathematical terms, our guarantees are bounds on certain parameters credits $C$, validated queue lengths $L C$ and validated waiting times $V W$. In more practical and intuitive terms, our guarantees can be explained as contracts in the form of bounded delays, bounded queue lengths, and bounded difference between the actual transmissions and the guaranteed rates.

We also presented a few basic theoretical results that can be used to prove boundedness of credits (theorems 2.2 and 2.3). These in turn also imply boundedness of $L C$ and $V W$ (lemma 2.1).

These theoretical results will be applied to different problem settings in the next four chapters. Moreover, in each problem setting, we will also experimentally evaluate some algorithms which have no theoretical guarantees (in the sense of theorems 2.2 and 2.3) but which exhibit boundedness in simulations. The actual size of all bounds, whether theoretically proven or observed in simulation, will also be evaluated in each specific problem setting.

## Chapter 3

## Input-Queued Crossbar Switches

This chapter presents several fast, practical scheduling algorithms that enable provision of rate and delay guarantees (in the style of chapter two), in an input-queued switch with no speedup. Our schedulers also provide approximate max-min-fair sharing of unreserved switch capacity.

The novelties of our schedulers derive from judicious choices of edge weights in a bipartite matching problem. The edge weights are $C, L C$ and $V W$, and certain simple functions of them. We show that stable marriage matchings can be used in conjunction with theorems 2.2 and 2.3 to ensure bounded credits when the reservation factor is less than $50 \%\left(\alpha<\frac{1}{2}\right)$. Two different algorithms to compute such matchings will be discussed, the well-known Gale-Shapley algorithm and another one of our own invention.

Although a few "hard" guarantees can be proved using theorems 2.2 and 2.3, most of this chapter is devoted to the study of "soft" guarantees observed in simulations. As can be expected, the provable guarantees are weaker than the observed performance bounds in simulations. Variations of our schedulers which are based on $L C$ and $V W$, as opposed to $C$, will also be studied and discussed as tradeoffs between complexity and performance (as measured by the usefulness of each contract and the size of bounds).

We will conclude this chapter by addressing two problem-specific issues. First, although our algorithms are designed for switches with no speedup, we will derive
upper bounds on the minimal buffer requirement in the output queues necessary to prevent buffer overflow when our algorithms are used in switches with speedup larger than one. Second, we will discuss a practical variation of the queueing structure used in a switch.

As mentioned in the overview of chapter one, because this thesis deals with four disparate problem settings, we have deferred the background motivation and survey of previous works in each problem setting until the start of the corresponding chapter.

### 3.1 Background and Motivation

Traditional switches and routers usually employ output-queueing - when packets arrive at an input port, they are immediately transferred by a high-speed switching fabric to the correct output port. Data are then stored in output queues, and various queue management policies have been considered, e.g., virtual clock algorithms [56], deficit round robin [48], weighted fair queueing or generalized processor sharing [43], and many variations (see [54] for an excellent survey). These output-queue management policies aim at controlling more precisely the time of departure of packets belonging to different flows, thus providing various QoS guarantees.

However, for this pure output-queueing scheme to work, the speed of the switching fabric and output buffer memory is required to be $N$ times the input line speed (or sum of the line speeds if they are not equal), where $N$ is the number of input lines. This is because all input lines could have incoming data at the same time and they all need to be transferred, potentially to the same output port. As line speeds increase to the $\mathrm{Gb} / \mathrm{s}$ range and as routers have more input ports, the required fabric speed becomes infeasible unless very expensive technologies are used. For a discussion of the technology trends in relation to this problem, see e.g., [29, 3].

To overcome this problem, switches that employ input-queueing are being considered (e.g., $[3,33,35,28]$ ). In this scheme, incoming data are first stored in queues at the input side. Then a slower fabric would transfer some of them to the output side, where they might be sent along an output line immediately, or queued again for
further resource management ${ }^{1}$. The decision of which packets to transfer across the fabric is made by a scheduling algorithm. The ratio of the fabric speed to the input speed is called the "speedup." An output queued switch essentially has a speedup of $N$ (whereupon input queues become unnecessary), whereas an input-queued switch typically has a much lower speedup, as low as the minimum value of 1 (i.e., no speedup). The main advantage of input queueing with low speedup is that the slower fabric speed makes such a switch more feasible and scalable, in terms of current technology and cost. For this reason there are also recent interest in switches with multiple slow crossbars acting in parallel, e.g., [11, 41].

The main disadvantage of input-queueing is that packets will be temporarily delayed in the input queues, especially by other packets at the same input but destined to different outputs - in contrast, with output-queueing a packet is never affected by others going to different outputs. This additional input-side queueing delay must be understood or quantified in order for an input-queued switch to provide similar kinds of QoS guarantees as an output-queued switch.

This chapter aims at studying the effect of this additional input-side delay, concentrating on its impact on three QoS features - rate and delay guarantees, and fair sharing of unreserved switch capacity. We will present scheduling algorithms that achieve very good results with respect to these QoS requirements with no speedup.

The rest of this chapter is organized as follows: Section 3.2 states our problem model. Section 3.3 reviews some relevant previous works and explains the specific contributions of this chapter in that context. Section 3.4 presents our algorithms for rate and delay guarantees, and also includes several theoretical results. These algorithms are evaluated in section 3.5. Some issues specific to input-queued switches are discussed in section 3.6, including traffic shaping effects and special queueing structures. Section 3.7 introduces max-min fairness and evaluate the performance of some fairness schedulers. Concluding remarks are given in section 3.8 and finally,

[^0]detailed simulation settings are listed in section 3.9.

### 3.2 Problem Model

No Speedup. We will assume the switch has the minimum speedup of 1, i.e., the fabric speed is equal to the input speed. The motivation is that lower speedup makes the switch more feasible and scalable in terms of current technology and costs. An alternative view (which is also more realistic economically) is that, given whatever fabric speed is technologically feasible, a low speedup provides more aggregate bandwidth. A speedup of 1 also provides the most stringent testing condition for our algorithms in simulations.

Note that at a speedup of 1 , output buffers become unnecessary. In section 3.6.2 we will briefly consider using our algorithms in switches with speedup $>1$, where output buffers are necessary; we will mainly study the problem of providing bounds on the output queue length in that scenario.

Feasibility Constraints. The switch fabric studied here is a timeslotted crossbar (or any functional equivalent). Abstractly, a crossbar is completely characterized by its feasibility constraints - that at any given time, any input port can only be transmitting to one output port (or none at all), and any output port can only be receiving from one input port (or none at all). The usual abstract picture of a crossbar depicts it as a bipartite graph $G=(U, V, E)$. The input ports are nodes $U$ and output ports are nodes $V$, and the edges $E$ represent possible transmissions. The crossbar feasibility constraints specify that a set of cells can be transmitted simultaneously if and only if it corresponds to a matching - a subset of edges $M \subset E$ such that each node has at most one connecting edge in $M$. In other words, a feasible service vector [ $S_{f}(t)$ ] is a $0-1$ vector which, when viewed as a subset of edges, form a matching.

Reservation Factor. In practice it is likely that several flows have the same input-output pair; in this case each flow will have its own guaranteed rate and its own set of parameters $C_{f}(t), V W_{f}(t)$, etc. However, for the sake of simplicity we will temporarily assume that each flow has a distinct input-output pair. This restriction
will be lifted in section 3.6.1. Given this assumption, we can write $g_{i j}, L_{i j}(t)$, etc., when we mean $g_{f}, L_{f}(t)$ where $f$ is the unique flow that goes from input $i$ to output $j$.

The total guaranteed rate using input port $i$ (respectively, output port $j$ ) is $\sum_{j} g_{i j}$ (respectively, $\sum_{i} g_{i j}$ ). Since an input or output port can handle only 1 cell per timeslot, admission control should avoid overbooking and make sure that:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \forall i, \sum_{j} g_{i j} \leq 1  \tag{3.1}\\
& \forall j, \sum_{i} g_{i j} \leq 1 \tag{3.2}
\end{align*}
$$

The reservation factor $\alpha$ of the switch is defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha=\max \left(\max _{i} \sum_{j} g_{i j}, \max _{j} \sum_{i} g_{i j}\right) \tag{3.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

that is, the highest reserved load of all input and output ports. It is easy to show (e.g., [34]) that this definition is equivalent to the one in section 2.4.1.

### 3.3 Previous Work

Most scheduling algorithms, including ours, associate a priority or weight $w(e)$ to the each edge $e \in E$; thus most scheduling algorithms are characterized by two separate choices -

- deciding what to use as edge weights/priorities $w(e)$, and
- computing a matching given the weighted graph $(G, w)$.

Since matchings have been studied for a long time as combinatorial algorithm problems, it is not surprising that most previous work utilize existing matching algorithms or simple modifications. Our main contributions derive from our choices of edge weights, and what performance can be proved (theoretically) or demonstrated (in simulations).

### 3.3.1 Previous theoretical work with no speedup

In [51], an early theoretical result, the scheduling algorithm uses queue lengths $L_{f}(t)$ as edge weights and chooses the matching with the maximum total weight at each time slot (i.e., $W\left(\left[S_{f}(t)\right]\right)=W^{*}(t)$ and $a=1, K_{1}=0$ in theorem 2.2). It is proved that with i.i.d. traffic streams, the expected queue lengths $E\left[L_{f}(t)\right]$ are bounded, assuming of course that no input or output port is overbooked $(\alpha<1)$. This is true even if the traffic pattern is non-uniform, and even if any or all ports are loaded arbitrarily close to $100 \%$. Hence, this maximum weighted matching algorithm (with queue lengths as weights) achieves $100 \%$ throughput. This result is later independently discovered by [34]. No speedup is required for this result. The main drawback preventing the immediate practical application of this theoretical result is that maximum weighted matching algorithms are complex and slow, not suitable for implementation in highspeed switches. (For an overview of the maximum weighted matching problem, see e.g., [2]. Most algorithms have $O\left(N^{3}\right)$ or comparable complexity, and large overhead.)

To overcome this problem, recently faster algorithms [50,37] have also been proved to achieve the same result of bounding expected queue lengths. [37] still uses maximum weighted matchings, but the weights are "port occupancies" defined by $w\left(e_{i j}\right)=$ sum of queue lengths of all flows at input port $i$ and all flows destined to output port $j$. The novelty is that using these as edge weights, a faster $O\left(N^{2.5}\right)$ complexity algorithm can be used to find maximum weighted matchings. [50] goes one step further and shows that, with the original queue lengths as edge weights, expected queue lengths can be bounded by a large class of randomized algorithms. Moreover, some of these algorithms have $O\left(N^{2}\right)$ complexity. [50] calls these algorithms "linear complexity" linear in the number of edges (i.e., linear in input size).

In other generalizations, [36] and [32] both use a maximum weighted matching algorithm on edge weights which are, respectively, waiting times (i.e., the waiting time of the oldest cell in each queue), and queue lengths normalized by the arrival rates. Both prove that expected edge weights are bounded (which implies bounded expected queue lengths) and both can be considered solutions that provide better
delay or fairness properties than the original algorithm [51,34] based on queue length alone.

All of these results are based on Lyapunov (potential function) analysis in the style of section 2.4.3, and consequently, all the theoretically established bounds are very loose. While the algorithm of $[51,34]$ exhibits relatively small bounds in simulations (see [33]), the sample randomized algorithm given in [50], which is the only "linearcomplexity" algorithm above, still exhibits very large bounds in simulations. To the best of our knowledge, no linear-complexity algorithm has been shown to have small bounds in simulations and also provide some kind of theoretical guarantee.

### 3.3.2 Previous theoretical work with speedup

Very recently, there are several results dealing with QoS guarantees with speedup $[45,7,30,49,12]$. The earliest of these, [45], provides an algorithm that, with a speedup of 4 (or more), allows an input-queued switch to exactly emulate an outputqueued switch with FIFO queues. In other words, given any cell arrival pattern, the output patterns in the two switches are identical. [49, 12] strengthen this result in two ways: first, their algorithms require only a speedup of 2 , and second, their algorithms allow emulation of other output-queueing disciplines besides FIFO (e.g., [49] can emulate any monotonic, work-conserving output queueing discipline). These results can therefore be used with many of the common output fair queueing schemes that have known QoS guarantees (see [54] for survey). All these emulation-based algorithms use edge weights which are based on the reference model being emulated, e.g., the service time of the cell in the reference model. In contrast, [7, 30] present several new algorithms that are not emulation-based but provide QoS guarantees that are comparable to those achievable in well-known output-queueing schemes, e.g., delay bounds independent of switch size $N$ are obtained with speedup of 6 , delay bounds dependent on $N$ are obtained with speedup of 4 , and $100 \%$ throughput can be guaranteed with speedup of 2 . These algorithms use edge weights similar to our credits and validated delays.

Unlike the results cited in the previous section which are based on maximum
weighted matchings and Lyapunov analysis, the results cited in this section are based on stable marriage matchings or maximal matchings (or variations) and combinatorial analysis. Consequently, they typically have lower complexity (many of these algorithms have linear complexity) and much tighter theoretical bounds. However, they all require speedup of 2 or more.

### 3.3.3 Previous simulation studies

While theoretical studies have concentrated on the goals of bounding expected queue lengths and waiting times, various simulation studies $[33,3,22,20,40,8]$ have been carried out to investigate other aspects as well, such as average delay, packet loss or blocking probabilities, etc. Some of these studies also investigated the advantage of having a small speedup of about 2-5 (much smaller than $N$ ). As in the theoretical works cited above, the scheduling algorithms used are based on matching algorithms which are not completely new, including: maximum weighted matching, maximum size (unweighted) matching, stable marriage matchings, randomized matchings, etc..

### 3.4 General Description of our Schedulers

Our schedulers are designed according to the same general principle - some edge weights are chosen, and we hope that a matching algorithm will make them bounded. Our edge weights are the parameters $C, L C, V W$ and simple functions of them. As described in chapter two, bounding these parameters correspond to useful QoS contracts which have practical and intuitive meanings. Our contribution, compared to the previous works, is that we present several fast and practical scheduling algorithms that, in simulations, support large amounts of bandwidth reservation ( $\alpha \approx 90 \%$ of switch capacity) with low delay, facilitate approximate max-min-fair sharing of unreserved capacity, and achieve close to $100 \%$ throughput, all at no speedup. We also present some algorithms that use a mixture of $C, L C$ and $V W$ to provide heterogeneous QoS guarantees to different traffic classes.

Instead of using slow maximum weighted matching algorithms, we use fast stable
marriage matching algorithms (and variations). Because such algorithms run faster and are suboptimal for our task, we are only able to establish theorems 2.2 and 2.3 for the case of $a=\frac{1}{2}$, i.e., we can prove that $C$ is bounded only when $\alpha<50 \%$. This is much weaker than the observed performance of bounded $C$ (and other parameters) at $\alpha \approx 90 \%$.

The rest of this section will describe the common matching algorithms used by all our schedulers, and also present some theoretical results. Then, different choices of edge weights will be evaluated in simulations in the next section.

### 3.4.1 Stable marriage matching algorithm

The combinatorial problem of stable marriage matchings have been studied for several decades [15]. In this original context, there are $N$ men and $N$ women, and each person has a preference list ranking all persons of the opposite sex in order of preference for marriage. A stable marriage is a complete pairing of all men and all women, such that one cannot find a man and a woman, not married to each other, who would prefer each other to his or her current mate. The idea is that if such a pair exists, they would "run away" and the marriages would not be "stable".

In the context of input-queued switch scheduling, stable marriage matchings have been considered before, e.g., [33, 45, 7, 30, 49]. In this context, each input $i$ ranks all outputs according to the weights $w\left(e_{i j}\right)$ for all $j$, and similarly each output ranks all inputs. These constitute the preference lists. ${ }^{2}$ Ties in edge weights can be broken by lexicographical order or left unbroken (as a slight generalization of the original problem setting).

In this context, the following definition of stable marriage matching can be used:

Definition 3.1 - stable marriage matchings: Given a weighted bipartite graph ( $U, V, E, w$ ), a matching $M \subset E$ is a stable marriage matching

[^1]if: for any edge $\bar{e} \notin M$, there is an edge $e_{M} \in M$ such that they share a common node and $w\left(e_{M}\right) \geq w(\bar{e}) .^{3}$

As defined, stable marriage matchings seem to have not much in common with the maximum weighted matchings used in the theoretical results of [51, 34, 36, 37] in no-speedup scenarios - indeed, a stable marriage matching may or may not have the maximum weight, and a maximum weight matching may or may not be a stable marriage. The two types of matchings are linked by the following lemma, a more general version of which will be proved in the next chapter:

## Lemma 3.1: Stable marriage matchings have at least half maxi-

 mum weight.Given a weighted bipartite graph with non-negative weights, any stable marriage matching has at least half $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$ the total weight of a maximum weighted matching.

There are several algorithms for computing stable marriage matchings. In the original algorithm of [15], each man (input) proposes to his most preferred woman (output). Each woman accepts her most preferred proposal so far, and the two are now "engaged". Each unmatched man goes on to propose to his next most preferred woman, etc. A woman always accepts her most preferred proposal so far, breaking a previous engagement if necessary (in which case her previous man becomes unmatched again). This is known as "back-tracking." [15] shows that the algorithm terminates with a stable marriage.

For our simulations we designed a new, slightly faster algorithm which works on all edge weights together, instead of treating them as preference lists. This Central Queue (CQ) algorithm starts from an empty matching $M$, and examines each edge in decreasing order of weight. On examining an edge $e$, it is added to $M$ if possible, i.e.,

[^2]if $M \cup e$ is still a matching, otherwise $e$ is discarded. The algorithm stops when $M$ has reached its maximum possible size of $N$ edges, or when all the edges have been examined. The CQ algorithm is thus a greedy algorithm with no back-tracking. A correctness proof of a more general version of $C Q$ is given in the next chapter.

Algorithm complexity: The complexity of both algorithms is the same and equal to $O\left(N^{2}\right)$ (i.e., linear in the number of edges) once the edge weights are sorted / preference lists are prepared. In general, sorting would increase the complexity to $O\left(N^{2} \log N\right)$. However, there are two significant opportunities for lowering the sorting complexity.

1. When edge weights are $C$ or $L C$, they have an additional property that, from one timeslot to the next, they change by at most a small constant amount (in the case of $C$ they change by at most 1 ). With this property we can maintain the edges in sorted order and use a linear, one-pass process to update the sorting from one timeslot to the next. More precisely, we keep a doubly-linked list of "bags," where each "bag" holds all edges of the same weight. Increasing an edge weight by 1 simply means taking the edge from its current bag (eliminating the bag if this is the last edge) and putting it in the next bag with a weight which is 1 higher (creating this bag and inserting it into the doubly-linked list if necessary). Increasing or decreasing an edge weight by any small constant amount therefore takes only small constant time, and sorting can be maintained in linear $O\left(N^{2}\right)$ time.
2. In our simulations, edge weights are found to be bounded by small integer constants. While we cannot give a theoretical proof of boundedness for all algorithms ${ }^{4}$ this nevertherless suggests using bin-sorting in all cases, with an array of as many bins as the bound (or twice the bound, to be safe). Edge weights which exceed the number of bins must still be sorted by a general

[^3]sorting and so worst-case complexity is still $O\left(N^{2} \log N\right)$, but actual complexity will usually be linear $O\left(N^{2}\right)$.

Note that for the original algorithm of [15], each input/output can maintain its own sorted doubly-linked list of bags or its own array of bins. In simulations we found that the central queue algorithm is slightly faster than the algorithm of [15], probably because the former operates in one pass while the latter requires back-tracking. However, the algorithm of [15] may be more easily parallelizable in hardware.

Optimization: The update rule. Following [50], we also implemented a very simple optimization in our algorithms. At each timeslot, a stable marriage matching $M$ is computed. Then it is compared to the matching $M^{\prime}$ used in the previous timeslot, and whichever one has the larger total edge weight is the one actually used in the current timeslot. Thus it is possible that when a particularly high-weight matching is found in one timeslot (say, due to lucky tie-breaking when choosing equal weighted edges) then it will be used in several subsequent timeslots if the edge weights change only slowly over time. In simulations we found that this optimization improved performance slightly.

### 3.5 Choice of Edge Weights

This section will present different choices of edge weights and evaluate them in simulations. A brief description of our simulation methods will be presented first.

### 3.5.1 Simulation Methods

As a design choice, in our simulations a flow is not allowed to transmit if its credit is zero (i.e., zero-weight edges are dropped from the stable marriage matching), even if some resources (switch fabric bandwidth) are not used as a result. In other words, the simulated algorithms are not "work-conserving" in the usual sense. In real life such a choice would be unnecessarily wasteful. However, we make this choice in our simulator for two reasons: First, this represents a more stringent test on our
algorithms - if they perform well in this scenario, they must perform even better in the non-wasteful scenario. Second, in some sense a flow without credit has already used up its reserved share of the bandwidth; therefore, allowing zero-credit flows to transmit amounts to letting them use unreserved bandwidth. We consider the sharing of unreserved bandwidth as a fairness issue and will give a more careful treatment in section 3.7.

Nevertheless, it is reasonable to ask whether our algorithms can exhibit high total throughput. The answer is yes - when augmented with option to allow zero-credit flows to transmit, all our algorithms have a total throughput of at least $92 \%$ (in one or two cases) and usually $97-100 \%$ (in the vast majority of cases) in simulations. Now that the throughput question is settled, in all the simulations reported in this section, zero-credit flows are not allowed to transmit and excess bandwidth is simply wasted in order to create a more stringent test condition.

In our simulations, we use a $32 \times 32$ switch (i.e., $N=32$ ). To control the amount and distribution of guaranteed rates $g_{i j}$, we used two simulation parameters - maximum guaranteed rate $g_{\max }$ and loading factor $\alpha$ (i.e., the highest load of any input or output). Random generation of flows and their guaranteed rates is described in the last section in more details. Our simulator loads every input-output ( $i, j$ ) combination with a guaranteed rate from 0 to $g_{\max }$. The loading is highly non-uniform among different input-output pairs, and the total reserved rate of the entire switch is close to the upper limit of $\alpha \times N$.

Our simulations use three kinds of stochastic traffic models:

1. Constantly backlogged traffic - all flows are assumed to have queued cells at all times.
2. Bernoulli traffic - the stream of arriving cells is a memoryless, i.i.d. stream of 0 -or-1 arrival per timeslot.
3. 2-state traffic - each flow is regulated by a 2-state Markov chain that represents "bursting" and "resting" states of the underlying flow; this type of traffic is more bursty than Bernoulli traffic. The average burst length is 5 cells.

Further descriptions are given in the last section. In both non-backlogged cases, the average arrival rate is chosen to equal the guaranteed rate, for these reasons: if the arrival rate were higher, the flow will eventually become almost constantly backlogged, whereas if the arrival rate were lower, this represents over-reservation or under-utilization and therefore may not be a very stringent test case for our algorithms. All traffic streams are independent.

While most of our simulations concentrate on the effects of varying $g_{\max }$, load $\alpha$ and the traffic type, section 3.6 .3 will discuss the effect of varying other simulation parameters such as average burst length and switch size.

### 3.5.2 Using credits as edge weights

The credit-weighted algorithm simply uses credits as edge weights $w=C_{f}(t)$ and computes a stable marriage matching for transmission in each timeslot. Edge weights do not depend on other factors such as queue lengths - except that flows with empty queues must be ignored by the algorithm. This explains the very simple algorithm completely.

We verified the suspicion that the algorithm suffered from a hogging problem when used by non-backlogged traffic with no bucket size restrictions $\left(B_{f}=\infty\right)$. When a flow becomes temporarily idle (by entering the idle state in 2 -state traffic or by chance in Bernoulli traffic), it simply collects credits, increasing $C_{f}(t)$ as long as it stays idle, without limit. As long as it is idle (and ignored by the algorithm), it does not actually hurt other flows. However, when cells arrive at this flow it suddenly will have a much higher edge weight $w\left(e_{f}\right)=C_{f}(t)$ compared to others, and thus it will hog its input and output ports for a long time, transmitting every timeslot until its credit drops to a lower level comparable to other flows.

We also verified that this hogging problem can be solved by using finite buckets, as stated in theorem 2.3.

For simplicity, in our simulations every flow has the same bucket size. The algorithm obviously does not require this and indeed, we envision both $g_{f}$ and $B_{f}$ to be negotiable parameters during each flow's setup - if a flow can negotiate a larger $B_{f}$,
the scheduling algorithm will tolerate a higher degree of burstiness from this flow.
Our simulation results are shown in table 3.1 for various values of $g_{\text {max }}$ and $\alpha$. The quantity of interest is $C_{m a x}$, the maximum $C_{f}(t)$ value achieved during the simulation, for any flow $f$, and for any timeslot (our simulations run for 100000 timeslots). ${ }^{5}$ This value can be practically treated as a "soft" bound for $C_{f}(t)$. The fact that edge weights are bounded enable the implementation of the algorithm in fixed size memory and hardware.

In most cases of our simulations (and all cases reported here) $C_{m a x}=B_{f}$. However, note that $C_{\max }$ bounds credits for both temporarily idle flows and busy flows. While idle flows have credits bounded explicitly by $B_{f}$ bucket size restrictions, the table shows that busy flows also have their credits bounded because the algorithm serves these flows frequently enough. We also measured the observed maximum value of $L C_{f}(t)$ and reports it as $L C_{m a x}$ in the table. This bound can be interpreted as the credit bound for busy flows, specifically, those which have a long queue $\left(L_{f}(t)>\right.$ $\left.C_{f}(t)=L C_{f}(t)\right)$, and therefore this provides additional evidence that busy flows typically have their credits bounded by a smaller (i.e., tighter) value.

The usefulness of this scheduler depends entirely on the bounds $C_{\max }$ and $L C_{\max }$ - the smaller the bounds, the stronger and more useful the contract. The practicality of this credit-weighted algorithm derives from the fact that the bounds are very small constants.

Algorithm complexity: Since the edge weights change by at most 1 (increment or decrement) every timeslot, the sort order can be maintained from one timeslot to the next with a one-pass linear updating procedure. Complexity is therefore $O\left(N^{2}\right)$.

Theoretical results: First of all, lemma 3.1 allows the application of theorems 2.2 and 2.3 with $a=\frac{1}{2}, K_{1}=0$, thus proving that

## Theorem 3.2

When $\alpha<50 \%$, the credit-weighted algorithm bounds credits in the style

[^4]| Traffic type | $g_{\max }$ | $\alpha$ | $B_{f}$ | $C_{\max }$ | $L C_{\max }$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| backlogged | 0.6 | $90 \%$ | $\infty$ | 3 | 3 |
| backlogged | 0.6 | $80 \%$ | $\infty$ | 3 | 3 |
| backlogged | 0.6 | $70 \%$ | $\infty$ | 2 | 2 |
| backlogged | 0.6 | $60 \%$ | $\infty$ | 2 | 2 |
| backlogged | 0.6 | $50 \%$ | $\infty$ | 2 | 2 |
| backlogged | 0.2 | $90 \%$ | $\infty$ | 3 | 3 |
| backlogged | 0.2 | $70 \%$ | $\infty$ | 3 | 3 |
| backlogged | 0.2 | $50 \%$ | $\infty$ | 2 | 2 |
| Bernoulli | 0.6 | $90 \%$ | $\infty$ | 338 | 142 |
| Bernoulli | 0.2 | $90 \%$ | $\infty$ | 320 | 32 |
| 2-state | 0.6 | $90 \%$ | $\infty$ | 641 | 253 |
| 2-state | 0.2 | $90 \%$ | $\infty$ | 398 | 45 |
| Bernoulli | 0.6 | $90 \%$ | 40 | 40 | 38 |
| Bernoulli | 0.6 | $90 \%$ | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| Bernoulli | 0.2 | $90 \%$ | 40 | 40 | 18 |
| Bernoulli | 0.2 | $90 \%$ | 10 | 10 | 7 |
| Bernoulli | 0.6 | $80 \%$ | 40 | 40 | 37 |
| Bernoulli | 0.6 | $70 \%$ | 40 | 40 | 32 |
| Bernoulli | 0.6 | $60 \%$ | 40 | 40 | 23 |
| Bernoulli | 0.6 | $50 \%$ | 40 | 40 | 12 |
| 2-state | 0.6 | $90 \%$ | 40 | 40 | 38 |
| 2-state | 0.6 | $90 \%$ | 10 | 11 | 11 |
| 2-state | 0.2 | $90 \%$ | 40 | 40 | 19 |
| 2-state | 0.2 | $90 \%$ | 10 | 10 | 8 |
| 2-state | 0.6 | $80 \%$ | 40 | 40 | 38 |
| 2-state | 0.6 | $70 \%$ | 40 | 40 | 35 |
| 2-state | 0.6 | $60 \%$ | 40 | 40 | 32 |
| 2-state | 0.6 | $50 \%$ | 40 | 40 | 19 |

Table 3.1: Performance of the $C$-weighted algorithm.
of theorems 2.2 and 2.3.

To evaluate the size of the theoretical bound, we have $K_{1}=0, K_{2}=N, K_{3}=$ $\alpha N B_{f}$. At $\alpha=0.4(\gamma=0.1)$ and $B_{f}=40$, this leads to a theoretical bound of $C_{m a x}^{t h e o r y}=\sqrt{V_{\text {critical }}+K_{1}+K_{2}+K_{3}} \approx N \times \frac{K_{1}+K_{2}+K_{3}}{2 \gamma} \approx 6000$. As $\gamma \rightarrow 0(\alpha \rightarrow 0.5)$ the bound increases inversely. It is obvious that the theoretically provable hard bound is very loose compared to typically observed $C_{\max }$ values. Thus, the theory - loose bounds at $50 \%$ loading - is much weaker than the observed performance, which exhibits tight bounds even at $\alpha=90 \%$ switch capacity. This discrepancy is most likely due to the inherent "looseness" of the Lyapunov proof technique, and the unavailability of combinatorial proof techniques for our no-speedup scenario.

## Important Footnote to any QoS Contract - soft versus hard bounds:

 The bound $C_{m a x}$ is obtained by simulation, and is not a theoretical bound. One may have reservations about using such a bound in a "contract" or for flow admission control. However, for no-speedup scenarios, Lyapunov analysis often yields loose bounds and no useful combinatorial proof technique is known yet. ${ }^{6}$ Therefore, a soft bound obtained by simulations can be considered good enough for practical purposes, especially if the flow/user recognizes the bound is obtained by simulations. Also, in today's networks there is a large proportion of legacy, best-effort traffic that requires no bandwidth reservation. Therefore $\alpha<\frac{1}{2}$ might be a realistic assumption. In that case "stability" in the sense of bounded edge weights is guaranteed by theory, and the fact that observed bounds are much smaller than the theoretical bounds can be considered a fortunate bonus.[^5]| Traffic type | $g_{\max }$ | $\alpha$ | $C_{\max }$ | $L C_{\max }$ | $L_{\max }$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bernoulli | 0.6 | $90 \%$ | 369 | 13 | 404 |
| Bernoulli | 0.6 | $80 \%$ | 373 | 11 | 360 |
| Bernoulli | 0.6 | $70 \%$ | 369 | 6 | 307 |
| Bernoulli | 0.6 | $60 \%$ | 370 | 6 | 289 |
| Bernoulli | 0.6 | $50 \%$ | 350 | 4 | 242 |
| Bernoulli | 0.2 | $90 \%$ | 314 | 7 | 333 |
| 2-state | 0.6 | $90 \%$ | 616 | 31 | 671 |
| 2-state | 0.6 | $80 \%$ | 588 | 29 | 665 |
| 2-state | 0.6 | $70 \%$ | 702 | 21 | 701 |
| 2-state | 0.6 | $60 \%$ | 645 | 15 | 643 |
| 2-state | 0.6 | $50 \%$ | 736 | 6 | 619 |
| 2-state | 0.2 | $90 \%$ | 418 | 10 | 423 |

Table 3.2: Performance of the $L C$-weighted algorithm.

### 3.5.3 Using $L C$ as edge weights

In this section we consider using the number of validated cells $L C_{f}(t)$ as the edge weight. We do not use any bucket sizes in this section. ${ }^{7}$ One reason for using $L C$ as edge weights is that bounded $L C$ translates into a meaningful contract (chapter two). Another reason for using $L C_{f}(t)$ as edge weights is that the $L C$-weighted algorithm is observed to reduce hogging behavior for bursty traffic without the use of buckets. With this algorithm, a long-idle flow can still exhibit some hogging behavior, but this only happens when a large burst arrives in a very short duration right after a long idle period, so that both $C_{f}(t)$ and $L_{f}(t)$ are large (resulting in a high edge weight). In simulations, hogging behavior occurs much less often and to a much less severe extent, compared to the $C$-weighted algorithm without buckets. Table 3.2 shows the simulation results.

Table 3.2 also lists the maximum queue size $L_{\max }$ and maximum credit size $C_{\max }$. Even though $L_{\text {max }}$ is relatively large, scenario 1 of the $L C$-based contract implies these flows are already transmitting at full reserved speed. Also, even though $C_{m a x}$

[^6]is relatively large, such flows must have very short queues by scenario 2 of the $L C$ based contract. Note that in the original credit-weighted algorithm without credits, such flows are the ones that hog input/output ports and create trouble. In the LCweighted algorithm, they still have small edge weights (because of small $L_{f}(t)$ ) and do not cause any trouble at all.

Algorithm complexity: Since the edge weights change by at most 1 (increment or decrement) every timeslot, the sort order can be maintained from one timeslot to the next with a one-pass linear updating procedure. Complexity is therefore $O\left(N^{2}\right)$.

We conjecture that, if $\alpha<\frac{1}{2}$, then bounded $L C$ can be guaranteed theoretically. One supporting reason is that if a flow's arrival rate $\lambda_{f}>g_{f}$, then in the long term it becomes constantly backlogged with $L C_{f}(t) \rightarrow C_{f}(t)$, whereas if $\lambda_{f}<g_{f}$, then in the long term $L C_{f}(t) \rightarrow L_{f}(t)$ and this becomes the scenario of [51, 34]. Again, simulation results exceed the conjectured performance.

A starvation problem for edge weights based on queue lengths: The LCweighted algorithm, and other algorithms based on queue lengths including [51, 50, 34], all suffer from an undesirable starvation problem. Suppose a flow has no arrivals during a prolonged period between $t=T_{1}$ and $t=T_{2}$. The last cell that arrive right before $t=T_{1}$ will experience long delay because eventually it will become the only queued cell for this flow and so the edge weight will be stuck at the low value of 1 . In actual implementations, a possible fix is to have an exception handling mechanism kick in when the waiting time is too large. Another implementational trick might be to have "phantom" cells arrive to flush out the real cells during long idle periods - i.e., to increment $L_{f}(t)$ even though there are no real arrivals. One last way is not to use queue lengths at all, and instead use waiting times explicitly. This is the approach of our next algorithm.

### 3.5.4 Using $V W$ as Edge Weights

We now consider using validated waiting time $V W_{f}$ as the edge weight. Note that this algorithm requires more bookkeeping than the credit- or LC-weighted algorithms, since we now have to keep track of the individual timestamps for each cell in the queue.

| Traffic type | $g_{\max }$ | $\alpha$ | $C_{\max }$ | $V W_{\max }$ (timeslots) | $W_{\max }$ (timeslots) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bernoulli | 0.6 | $90 \%$ | 397 | 45 | 1830 |
| Bernoulli | 0.6 | $80 \%$ | 378 | 23 | 1795 |
| Bernoulli | 0.6 | $70 \%$ | 383 | 11 | 1766 |
| Bernoulli | 0.6 | $60 \%$ | 364 | 5 | 1803 |
| Bernoulli | 0.6 | $50 \%$ | 322 | 5 | 1740 |
| Bernoulli | 0.2 | $90 \%$ | 292 | 35 | 3520 |
| 2-state | 0.6 | $90 \%$ | 739 | 77 | 4750 |
| 2-state | 0.6 | $80 \%$ | 646 | 6 | 3323 |
| 2-state | 0.6 | $70 \%$ | 515 | 6 | 2032 |
| 2-state | 0.6 | $60 \%$ | 530 | 6 | 1787 |
| 2-state | 0.6 | $50 \%$ | 480 | 6 | 1050 |
| 2-state | 0.2 | $90 \%$ | 389 | 48 | 3330 |

Table 3.3: Performance of the $V W$-weighted algorithm.

The simulation results are shown in table 3.3. $V W_{\max }$ is the largest $V W_{f}(t)$ for all $f$ and all $t$ and again it acts as a practical "soft" bound in our $V W$-based contract.

Table 3.3 also lists the maximum actual waiting time (actual cell delay) $W_{m a x}$, and maximum credit size $C_{m a x}$. Even though $W_{\max }$ is relatively large, scenario 2 of the contract implies these flows are already transmitting at full reserved speed. Also, even though $C_{m a x}$ is relatively large, cells of such flows must experience small delay according to scenario 1 of the contract.

Algorithm complexity: If a cell is not transmitted, its edge weight will increase by 1 in the next timeslot. If a cell is transmitted, however, the next cell's waiting time can be arbitrarily smaller (depending on the inter-arrival duration). Thus, edge weights can change by arbitrary amounts every timeslot. The stable marriage matching algorithms will require a sorting pre-processing step and complexity is therefore $O\left(N^{2} \log N\right)$.

### 3.5.5 Rescaling and mixing weights

In the algorithms presented so far, each flow on startup negotiate only a guaranteed rate $g_{f}$, and possibly a bucket size $B_{f}$. Typically, however, flows also have differing tolerances for delay. In the most general case, some flows (e.g., priority file transfer,
leased line) might have only rate guarantees, while other flows (e.g. voice, video) might have rate and delay guarantees which are independent or decoupled. None of the above algorithms are flexible enough in this respect - the credit-weighted algorithm guarantees a bound on $V W_{f}(t)$ equal to $\frac{C_{m} a x}{g_{f}}$ and therefore couples each flow's delay bound to its rate, whereas the $V W$-weighted algorithm bounds every flow's $V W_{f}(t)$ by the same bound $V W_{\max }$.

One way to handle such heterogeneous traffic is to use some kind of weighted round-robin on the different classes. Similar approaches are used in many current (input-queued and output-queued) switches, e.g., for different ATM classes. Our fabric scheduler algorithm, however, can be modified to handle all classes together without additional round-robin or other forms of prioritizing. The simple observation is that each flow can choose different methods to determine its weight, and the matching algorithm simply treats all weights as numbers and find a stable matching.

Since the weights are in essentially different "units" and yet the matching algorithm treats them all as numbers, we decided to rescale the weights into similar "units." Intuitively, as credits arrive in a smooth stream, measuring validated waiting time in multiples of credit intervals ( $\tau_{f}=\frac{1}{g_{f}}$ ) is in some sense similar to measuring number of outstanding credits. We used this as the basic rescaling between the two classes of flows and use $N V W_{f}=\frac{V W_{f}}{\tau_{f}}=V W_{f} g_{f}$ to denote a "normalized" validated waiting time. In addition to normalization, each flow may have its weight rescaled by a priority level $P_{f}$. flows with a given delay requirement should count its delay bound in units of $\tau_{f}$ and set the priority $P_{f}$ accordingly. To summarize,

1. flows with credit based weights have $w=P_{f} C_{f}$ or $P_{f} L C_{f}$.
2. flows with waiting-time based weights have $w=P_{f} \frac{V W_{f}}{\tau_{f}}=P_{f} V W_{f} g_{f}=P_{f} N V W_{f}$.

For credit-weighted flows, those with higher $P_{f}$ will have proportionally fewer unspent credits or shorter queues (for $L C$-weighted "underloading" flows), and for $V W$-weighted flows, those with higher $P_{f}$ will have proportionally shorter actual delay (for "underloading" flows) or each credit will be spent proportionally sooner

| Traffic type | $g_{\max }$ | $\alpha$ | $L C_{\max }^{1}$ | $L C_{\max }^{2}$ | $L C_{\max }^{4}$ | $N V W_{\max }^{1}$ | $N V W_{\max }^{2}$ | $N V W_{\max }^{4}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bernoulli | 0.6 | $90 \%$ | 84 | 43 | $29(40)$ | 85 | 45 | 28 |
| Bernoulli | 0.6 | $80 \%$ | 88 | 40 | $27(40)$ | 80 | 38 | 27 |
| Bernoulli | 0.6 | $70 \%$ | 77 | $37(40)$ | $23(40)$ | 78 | 38 | 24 |
| Bernoulli | 0.6 | $60 \%$ | 65 | $29(40)$ | $18(40)$ | 60 | 31 | 18 |
| Bernoulli | 0.6 | $50 \%$ | 43 | $15(40)$ | $14(40)$ | 42 | 17 | 13 |
| 2-state | 0.6 | $90 \%$ | 103 | 53 | $33(40)$ | 98 | 50 | 34 |
| 2-state | 0.6 | $80 \%$ | 90 | 44 | $30(40)$ | 92 | 40 | 31 |
| 2-state | 0.6 | $70 \%$ | 80 | 42 | $28(40)$ | 76 | 38 | 27 |
| 2-state | 0.6 | $60 \%$ | 68 | $33(40)$ | $23(40)$ | 72 | 33 | 23 |
| 2-state | 0.6 | $50 \%$ | 50 | $22(40)$ | $18(40)$ | 52 | 23 | 17 |

Note: For all $C_{f}$-weighted flows, a bucket size of $B_{f}=40$ is used.

Table 3.4: Performance of a mixed weight algorithm
(for "overloading" flows). However, every flow's guaranteed rate is still the original $g_{f}$.

Table 3.4 shows some representative simulation results. In these simulations, half of the flows use $C_{f}$ as weights and the other half use $V W_{f}$ as weights. The bucket size $B_{f}$ only affects those $C_{f}$-weighted flows. Each flow's priority $P_{f}$ takes one of the values 1,2 and 4 with equal probability. The bound for each priority class (different $P_{f}$ value) is measured separately and in the table the superscript denotes the priority level. $L C_{m a x}$ and $C_{m a x}$ are measured only for $C_{f}$-weighted flows, and for each row and each priority class, $C_{m a x}$ is reported (in parentheses) only if it is different from the corresponding $L C_{\max }$. Similarly, $N V W_{\max }$ is measured only for $V W_{f}$-weighted flows.

The main observation from the table is that priority matters, but only "subproportionally," i.e., flows with priority 4 obtain better but not 4 times better performance compared with flows with priority 1.

Another way to normalize the weights would be to put both credits and waiting times in timeslot units $-V W_{f}$ is unmodified, but credits are rescaled as $C_{f} \tau_{f}$. A third way is not to rescale anything a-priori but just use priorities $P_{f}$ to take care of everything.

A special case of possible practical interest is when each flow's weight is $N V W_{f}=$
$\frac{V W_{f}}{\tau_{f}}=V W_{f} g_{f}$, i.e., the network management does not negotiate rate and delay guarantees separately but instead mandates that slower flows (small $g_{f}$ ) must tolerate proportionally larger delay. Simulations show that an algorithm using these weights performs similarly to the LC-weighted algorithm, in terms of observed bounds $C_{\max }, L C_{\max }$, flow $\max$, etc. However, using $V W_{f} g_{f}$ confers an important advantage - it does not suffer from the starvation problem of the $L C$-weighted algorithm (or any queue length based algorithm) mentioned in section 3.5.3. The tradeoff is that waiting-time based algorithms run slower by a factor of $\log N$ because of the sorting required.

### 3.6 Other Issues

### 3.6.1 Multiple flows per input-output pair

In reality it is likely that many flows have the same input-output pair. In order to provide per-flow QoS guarantees, many switch designers are now implementing per-flow queueing. A simple way to handle many flows with our algorithms comes from the realization that any input port can send at most one cell per timeslot anyway. Therefore, for any input-output pair, the CQ algorithm simply considers the highest-weight ( $C, L C, V W, C U$, etc.) flow with non-empty queue, and ignores all other flows of the same input-output pair. Thus the CQ algorithm still runs in $O\left(N^{2}\right)$ or $O\left(N^{2} \log N\right)$ time. Of course, this means the ports need to perform a preprocessing step to find the highest-weight flow. Depending on the implementation details, this preprocessing step may require $O(|F|)$ time, which is higher than $O\left(N^{2} \log N\right)$. However, this preprocessing step is likely to be very fast in practice, especially if a port also maintains a sort order of its flows based on weight, similar to the sort order maintained from one timeslot to the next by the scheduler.

We have performed additional simulations where multiple flows are allowed per input-output pair. In these simulations, the total number of flows (counting only those with positive $g_{f}$ ) is approximately equal to that of previous reported simulations. The
most "crowded" input-output pair typically has about 3-10 flows. We found very little change (about $5-10 \%$ ) in the simulation results in terms of various measured bounds.

Depending on the exact hardware arrangement, it may be the case that the crossbar fabric can only access a much smaller number of queues. Specifically, the input port has $N$ virtual output queues (VOQs) connected to the crossbar fabric, and any cells in the matching must come from these VOQs. Each VOQ corresponds to a different output, thus we have per-input-output-pair queueing. Now, if the arrivals are allowed into these VOQs without restriction and assuming these VOQs are FIFO, then it is impossible to provide per-flow QoS guarantees, as a misbehaving flow can hog its VOQ to the detriment of other flows with the same input-output pair. So, entry to the VOQs must also be restricted, and this means per-flow queueing is still needed to store cells before they enter VOQs. The new idea here, and a natural one, is to have a simple traffic policing unit which releases validated cells from the per-flow queues into their VOQs. Once inside the VOQs, the scheduler treats all cells of the same VOQ as if they belong to the same "super" flow, with a combined guaranteed rate. The essential difference between this new method and that of the previous paragraph is that in the previous method a pre-processing step to find the highest-weight flow (for each input-output pair) is necessary, whereas the new method does not require such a search. In preliminary simulations, the new method also keeps weights bounded, although the the bounds are usually larger by a factor of $2-5$ (under our simulation settings), probably due to the coarse-grained nature of the scheduling which only operates on "super" flows but not on individual flows.

### 3.6.2 Traffic Shaping Effects and Minimum Output Buffer Requirements

In this section we will show that the credit-weighted algorithm (with or without buckets), in addition to providing provable bandwidth and (validated) waiting time guarantees, also acts as a traffic shaping mechanism.

Consider a particular flow $f$, with guaranteed rate $g_{f}$, being served by the credit-
weighted algorithm. Let $S_{f}^{a c c u m}(t)$ be the flow's total number of transmissions (across the switch fabric) up to time $t$ (inclusive), and let $C_{f}^{a c c u m}(t)$ be the total number of credits received up to time $t$ (inclusive), i.e., $C_{f}^{a c c u m}(t)=t \times g_{f}$ - total credits forfeited due to bucket limitations. By definition, the unspent credit (i.e., edge weight) is $C_{f}(t)=C_{f}^{a c c u m}(t)-S_{f}^{a c c u m}(t)$.

By choice, cells without credits will not be transmitted and therefore $C_{f}(t) \geq 0$. This, combined with any edge weight bound $C_{m a x}$, theoretical or simulation-based, translates directly into the following:

$$
\begin{equation*}
0 \leq C_{f}(t)=C_{f}^{a c c u m}(t)-S_{f}^{\text {accum }}(t) \leq C_{\max } \tag{3.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using the above relation on two different times $t_{1}$ and $t_{2}\left(>t_{1}\right)$, we have:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \text { number of transmitted cells during the interval }\left(t_{1}, t_{2}\right]  \tag{3.5}\\
= & S_{f}^{a c c u m}\left(t_{2}\right)-S_{f}^{a c c u m}\left(t_{1}\right)  \tag{3.6}\\
\leq & C_{m a x}+C_{f}^{a c c u m}\left(t_{2}\right)-C_{f}^{a c c u m}\left(t_{1}\right)  \tag{3.7}\\
= & C_{m a x}+\text { number of credits received during the interval }  \tag{3.8}\\
\leq & C_{m a x}+\left(t_{2}-t_{1}\right) \times g_{f} \tag{3.9}
\end{align*}
$$

In other words, during the interval, the flow can only transmit at most $C_{\text {max }}$ cells more than its reserved share of $\left(t_{2}-t_{1}\right) \times g_{f}$ cells. Using a common traffic-description terminology [54], the stream of transmitted cells is $(\rho, \sigma)$-regulated with rate $\rho=g_{f}$ and burst size $\sigma=C_{m a x}$. Thus the scheduler also acts as a traffic shaper. Note that the burst size $\sigma$ is different from the flow's bucket size $B_{f}$, although the two quantities are correlated.

What are the consequences of this traffic shaping? In the conceptually simplest case, there is no output buffer in the switch, and cells transferred across the fabric exit via an output line immediately. In this case, the downstream node now faces
shaped traffic. Each flow is individually shaped (which implies the aggregate is also shaped). This has various consequences for the performance bounds of the downstream scheduler [54].

In actual switches, there may be output buffers for various reasons. For example, if the switch speedup is larger than 1 (unlike the assumption used in most of this paper), then the output line speed is slower than the fabric speed and output buffers are mandatory. For another example, buffering may be required for re-assembly of variable-length packets which have been broken up into fixed sized cells during the switch fabric crossbar scheduling.

Consider a particular output buffer and let $\left\{v_{k}\right\}_{k=1,2, \ldots K}$ be the set of flows destined for it. The fact that each flow is shaped implies a bound on the queue length in the output buffer, under a simple assumption - the output buffer must be "workconserving" in the sense that cells are being released at a constant rate of $R_{\text {out }}$ cells per timeslot as long as the output buffer is non-empty, and $R_{o u t} \geq \sum_{k=1}^{K} g_{v_{k}}$, the total rate entering the output buffer. Under this assumption, the output buffer length is bounded by the sum of all burst sizes $\sum_{k=1}^{K} \sigma_{v_{k}}$, which equals $K \times C_{m a x}$ in our scenario. ${ }^{8}$ This provides a minimum output buffer length requirement which will prevent any buffer overflow. Note that this result is essentially a simple observation on $(\rho, \sigma)$-shaped traffic, which happens to be the output traffic pattern of the credit weighted algorithm.

As an interesting and practical example, suppose the speedup is 2 , in which case a modified proof of theorems 2.2 and 2.3 show that the credit-weighted algorithm guarantees that credits are bounded even at $100 \%$ reservation. Now, by the assumption that network management does not overbook any resource, the total guaranteed rate into any output port is at most equal to the output line speed. If we further assume that the output queue is work conserving at the output line speed, then the above

[^7]discussion gives a bound on the output queue length.
Since the input traffic entering the switch is not pre-regulated but the output is regulated, this means the crossbar scheduler has pushed any possible congestion to the input queues. Therefore, it is probably a good idea to implement any packet discarding algorithms (if applicable) at the input side while allocating enough memory for the output queues to prevent any overflow.

The above observations are only valid for the credit-weighted algorithm. Even though the $L C$ - and $V W$-weighted algorithms exhibit edge weight bounds at up to $90 \%$ loading in simulations, these bounds do not translate into $(\rho, \sigma)$-shaping of output traffic. The chief reason is that we mainly employ the concept of validation without bucket size restrictions. As such, validation emulates a pure rate-based, ( $\rho=g_{f}, \sigma=\infty$ ) traffic shaper which pre-regulates per-flow traffic prior to their arrival at the input ports of the switch. These algorithms indeed allow a flow to be idle for a long time and collect a lot of credits.

However, suppose instead the algorithms are modified to emulate a per-flow ( $\rho=$ $\left.g_{f}, \sigma_{f}^{i n}\right)$ traffic shaper, where the parameter $\sigma_{f}^{i n}$ is negotiated during flow setup and serves a similar function to $B_{f}$ of the credit-weighted algorithm. Implementationally, this means the algorithm is modified to stop giving credits to a flow once the flow's unmatched credit, $C_{f}(t)-L_{f}(t)$, which equals the unused credits in the traffic shaper being emulated, exceeds $\sigma_{f}^{i n}$. Alternatively, suppose the input traffic is in fact preregulated by the source or by an upstream node. In such cases, the validated arrivals will be ( $\rho=g_{f}, \sigma_{f}^{i n}$ )-shaped. This, together with an (experimentally observed) edge weight bound, implies the output traffic will be ( $\rho=g_{f}, \sigma_{f}^{o u t}$ )-shaped. For example, calculations similar to those of equations (3.6)-(3.9) show that for the modified LCweighted algorithm with an observed edge weight bound of $L C_{\max }$, we have $\sigma_{f}^{o u t}=$ $\sigma_{f}^{i n}+L C_{m a x}$. Here, the output rate and input rate are both equal to $g_{f}$, but the output burst size will be larger than the input burst size. Once the output traffic can be proved to be shaped, output queue lengths can be bounded as before.

| N | Traffic type | $g_{\max }$ | $\alpha$ | $B_{f}$ | $C_{\max }$ | $L C_{\max }$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 32 | Bernoulli | 0.2 | $90 \%$ | 40 | 40 | 18 |
| 64 | Bernoulli | 0.2 | $90 \%$ | 40 | 40 | 23 |
| 128 | Bernoulli | 0.2 | $90 \%$ | 40 | 40 | 33 |
| 32 | Bernoulli | 0.2 | $90 \%$ | 10 | 10 | 7 |
| 64 | Bernoulli | 0.2 | $90 \%$ | 10 | 10 | 7 |
| 128 | Bernoulli | 0.2 | $90 \%$ | 10 | 10 | 11 |
| 32 | 2-state | 0.2 | $90 \%$ | 40 | 40 | 19 |
| 64 | 2-state | 0.2 | $90 \%$ | 40 | 40 | 35 |
| 128 | 2-state | 0.2 | $90 \%$ | 40 | 40 | 40 |
| 32 | 2-state | 0.2 | $90 \%$ | 10 | 10 | 8 |
| 64 | 2-state | 0.2 | $90 \%$ | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| 128 | 2-state | 0.2 | $90 \%$ | 10 | 10 | 10 |

Table 3.5: Effect of switch size $N$ on $C$-weighted algorithm.

| burst size | $g_{\max }$ | $\alpha$ | $C_{\max }$ | $L C_{\max }$ | $L_{\max }$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5 | 0.6 | $90 \%$ | 616 | 31 | 671 |
| 10 | 0.6 | $80 \%$ | 642 | 38 | 733 |
| 20 | 0.6 | $70 \%$ | 638 | 50 | 725 |
| 40 | 0.6 | $60 \%$ | 667 | 77 | 790 |

Table 3.6: Effect of burst size on $L C$-weighted algorithm ( $N=32$, 2-state traffic)

### 3.6.3 Effects of other simulation parameters

In the simulations reported so far, the switch size is fixed at $N=32$ and the average burst size is fixed at 5 timeslots. Tables $3.5-3.7$ briefly investigate the effects of changing these parameters. We have chosen a different algorithm for each table; however, the resulting trends are similar for other algorithms not represented here.

### 3.7 Fair Sharing of Unreserved Switch Capacity

By design choice, our schedulers only serve a flow when it can pay the required credit. Since reserved bandwidth usually does not make up $100 \%$ of switch capacity ( $\alpha<1$ ), the algorithms are not "work-conserving" and will lead to under-utilization. We argued that this represents a more stringent test condition when evaluating provision

| burst size | $g_{\max }$ | $\alpha$ | $C_{\max }$ | $V W_{\max }$ (timeslots) | $W_{\max }$ (timeslots) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5 | 0.6 | $90 \%$ | 739 | 77 | 4750 |
| 10 | 0.6 | $90 \%$ | 1023 | 102 | 5898 |
| 20 | 0.6 | $90 \%$ | 2330 | 133 | 6302 |
| 40 | 0.6 | $90 \%$ | 4207 | 178 | 6799 |

Table 3.7: Effect of burst size on $V W$-weighted algorithm ( $N=32$, 2-state traffic)
of rate and delay guarantees. For the sake of completeness we now investigate the remaining question: how should the unreserved capacity of the network be used? This section presents algorithms which achieve near-maximum utilization and fair sharing of the unreserved capacity.

In this paper we apply the notion of max-min fairness (see e.g., [4] p.527) to the unreserved capacity of the network resources. The resources required to support bandwidth reservations are exempted from fairness considerations, but the leftover resources must be shared fairly by all flows. Max-min fairness is a rate-based notion, and does not take into account individual cell delays. We will use the term "excess rate" to denote a flow's transmission rate in excess of its guaranteed rate (if any).

Definition 3.2 - Max-min fairness: A set of flow excess rates (measured in cells/timeslot) is max-min fair if and only if every flow has one (or more) bottleneck resource. A resource is a bottleneck resource for a particular flow if (a) that resource is fully utilized, and (b) that flow has at least as high an excess rate as any other flow using that resource.

As an example, figure 3-1 shows five flows in an $N=3$ switch. Each flow has a different input-output combination, corresponding to its row (input) and column (output) in each matrix. All numbers are transmission rates in cells/timeslot. The first matrix shows the guaranteed rates granted to the flows. Two of the five flows have $g_{f}=0$ and they represent best-effort traffic. Input port 1 (row 1 ), which can support a maximum rate of 1 cell/timeslot, must use 0.4 of that capacity to support the guaranteed transmissions of the two 1st row flows, and therefore only has an excess rate of 0.6 cells/timeslot available for fair sharing. Similarly, output port 2

| 0.3 | 0.1 |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | 0.3 |  |
|  | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| $g_{f}$ |  |  |


$+\quad$| 0.4 | 0.2 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 0.2 |  |
|  | 0.2 | 0.8 |$\quad$ fair shares of excess ban


$=$| 0.7 | 0.3 |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | 0.5 |  |
|  | 0.2 | 0.8 |

Figure 3-1: Max-min fairness with rate guarantees.
(column 2) must use 0.4 of its rate of 1 cell/timeslot to support guaranteed traffic, leaving only 0.6 for sharing. Using these excess rates, the max-min fair shares of the excess rates are shown in the second matrix - the flows in the 2nd column have an output bottleneck and are limited to an excess rate of $\frac{0.6}{3}=0.2$ each, while the other two flows are limited by their respective inputs as bottlenecks. The total rate of each flow is its guaranteed rate plus its fair share of excess bandwidth, shown in the third matrix.

### 3.7.1 Two phase Usage Weighted Algorithm

We now present an algorithm that operates in two phases in each timeslot. In the first phase, the algorithm runs any of the bandwidth reservation algorithms of the previous sections to produce a matching $X$. The flows in $X$ have their credits decremented as usual. Then, if $|X|<N$, i.e., if there could be more transmissions, the algorithm runs a second phase to choose some flows to fill up the transmission schedule. These flows have their Usage variable $U_{f}$ incremented by 1. ( $U_{f}$ are initialized to zeros.) Thus each $U_{f}$ counts the number of cells a flow has sent without paying credits for them, i.e., the number of "excess" or unpaid transmissions. (Note that by design, our greedy reservation algorithms will never miss a busy flow which has a credit to spend. Therefore, all the flows chosen during the second phase have no credit, $C_{f}=0$.)

The intuitive idea is that to be fair, flows which have few previous excess transmissions (small $U_{f}$ ) should be considered first in the sharing of excess resources. Our second phase Usage Weighted Algorithm implements this intuition directly as follows: the algorithm considers each flow in increasing $U_{f}$ order, trying to add it to the matching $X$ if possible, skipping it otherwise with no backtracking. This is identical to the central queue (CQ) algorithm except the weights $U_{f}$ are sorted in increasing
order, and the initial matching is computed by the first phase (instead of an empty matching).

### 3.7.2 Allowing negative credits

Another approach to use the unreserved switch capacity is simply to allow credits to become negative. In the sorting of CQ, the flow with lowest (i.e., most negative) credit is still sorted first. An equivalent view is that flows are now sorted (in decreasing order) by $C U_{f}=C_{f}-U_{f}$ (and $C_{f}$ is maintained at non-negative levels, as before). This view is equivalent because, intuitively, as credits arrive they may be considered to "retroactively" pay for previous excess transmissions, which are now accounted for as guaranteed transmissions.

With this approach, the algorithm again operates in one phase, i.e., all transmissions (reserved or unreserved) are assigned during one loop through a single sorted list. A slightly modified proof of theorems 2.2 and 2.3 (omitted for length consideration) shows that the new algorithm still bounds credits for $50 \%$ loading.

Table 3.8 shows the performance of the CU-weighted algorithm. The total number of flows shown in the table include those with positive bandwidth guarantee, and those with no bandwidth guarantee. The latter represents best-effort traffic. A detailed description of the simulation can be found in last section. Backlogged traffic represents an overloading scenario where all flows are constantly backlogged. In our simulations, when Bernoulli traffic is used the total arrival rate of all flows (with or without GBW) equals $N$ cells/timeslot, which is the highest possible throughput of the switch. This represents an exact loading scenario.

The table shows that total switch throughput is usually very high. (For Bernoulli traffic at exact loading, the throughput is affected by the arrival processes and therefore not very meaningful.) The algorithm's performance regarding fairness is measured by the parameter $\delta_{f}$, defined as the ratio of a flow's excess transmission rate over its max-min fair excess rate (computed offine). flows getting less than its fair share will have $\delta_{f}<1$ and flows getting more will have $\delta_{f}>1$. The table shows the distribution of all $\delta_{f}$ values and also the minimum value. It shows that many

| Traffic type | $g_{\max }$ | no. offlows withnon-zero GBW | total no. of flows | $\alpha$ | \% of flows with $\delta_{f}$ in these ranges: |  |  |  |  | Total switch throughput |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \min \delta_{f} \\ \text { value } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \min \delta_{f} \\ \text { to } 0.7 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.7 \\ \text { to } 0.85 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.85 \\ \text { to } 0.95 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.95 \\ \text { or more } \end{gathered}$ |  |
| backlogged | 0.6 | 160 | 2048 | 90\% | 0.171 | 1.5\% | 2.0\% | 3.1\% | 93.4\% | 98.5\% |
| backlogged | 0.6 | 155 | 1024 | 90\% | 0.159 | 4.0\% | 4.3\% | 5.8\% | 85.9\% | 92.5\% |
| backlogged | 0.2 | 204 | 1024 | 50\% | 0.413 | 1.0\% | 2.2\% | 2.3\% | 94.5\% | 97.3\% |
| backlogged | 0.2 | 201 | 2048 | 50\% | 0.161 | 0.4\% | 1.0\% | 1.7\% | 96.9\% | 99.0\% |
| Bernoulli | 0.2 | 204 | 1024 | $50 \%$ | 0.672 | 0.04\% | 0.4\% | 1.5\% | 98.1\% | - |
| Bernoulli | 0.2 | 201 | 2048 | 50\% | 0.614 | 0.1\% | 0.8\% | 1.6\% | 97.5\% | - |

Table 3.8: Performance of the $C U$-weighted algorithm.
flows (at least $85 \%$ of them) obtain at least $95 \%$ of their fair shares. However, a small fraction of flows might be treated very unfairly (small $\delta_{f}$ ) under some settings. The simulation results are similar for the two phase algorithm. In practice, the one-phase $C U$-weighted algorihtm might be preferable to the two phase algorithm because of its simpler implementation and slightly faster running time.

### 3.8 Chapter Summary

This chapter described several fast, practical algorithms for bandwidth reservations and cell delay guarantees, in an input-queued switch with no speedup. Our schedulers also provide approximate max-min-fair sharing of unreserved switch capacity, and achieve close too $100 \%$ total throughput.

All our schedulers use stable marriage matchings and only differ by what they use as edge weights $w$. They all try to bound edge weights, which lead to various QoS contracts. The edge weights we investigated include $C, L C, V W$ and scaled versions and mixtures of them. By applying theorems 2.2 and 2.3 , we proved that the creditweighted algorithm can guarantee bounded credits at $\alpha<50 \%$. In simulations all the algorithms exhibit small edge weight bounds at reservation levels of $\alpha=90 \%$.

The choice of edge weights depends on which resulting contract is suitable for the applications at hand. No one algorithm is strictly better than another. For example, comparing the credit-weighted algorithm and the $L C$-weighted algorithm, the former provides a tighter $C_{\max }$ bound while the latter provides a tighter $L C_{\max }$
for the same experimental settings. For another example, if the design goal is to have each flow experience similar (validated) delay, then the $V W$-weighted algorithm is suitable, since the credit-weighted algorithm provides delays which depend on each flow's guaranteed rate. More generally, each flow might have different methods of determining edge weights depending on what type of traffic it is, and each flow's edge weight might be rescaled by a priority factor, as discussed in section 3.5.5. In this case each flow will have a different contract corresponding to its choice of edge weight.

As a future work, the same principle of choosing appropriate edge weights and bounding them might be more widely applicable to achieve other kinds of QoS contracts, e.g., delay variation guarantees, fairness based on waiting times (unlike ratebased max-min fairness), etc.

### 3.9 Details of Simulation Settings

### 3.9.1 Admission Control of flows' Bandwidth Reservation Requests

In our simulations, we use a $32 \times 32$ switch (i.e., $N=32$ ). To control the amount and distribution of guaranteed rates $g_{i j}$, we used two simulation parameters - loading factor $\alpha$, and maximum guaranteed rate $g_{\max }$. As a reminder, the loading factor is defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha=\max \left(\max _{i} \sum_{j} g_{i j}, \max _{j} \sum_{i} g_{i j}\right) \tag{3.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

that is, the highest load of all input and output ports.
Random generation of flows and their guaranteed rates is done as follows: the simulator considers each different $(i, j)$ pair $(\forall 1 \leq i, j \leq N)$ in random order. Each $(i, j)$ pair is considered exactly once and when it is being considered, the simulator generates $g_{i j}$ as a uniform random variable between 0.01 and $g_{\max }$. If the $g_{i j}$ so generated (in conjunction with other $g_{i^{\prime} j^{\prime}}$ already generated) will increase the loading
factor beyond $\alpha$, then it is decreased as much as necessary to keep the loading factor exactly $\alpha$. (Some flows therefore might have $g_{f}=0$.) This method can be viewed as a very simple admission control - flows arrive at random and request a random amount of bandwidth guarantee, while the admission control maintains each input/output port's loading to $\alpha$ or less.

In most of our simulations, we found that this method usually loads every input and output port evenly and close to the loading factor, i.e., $\sum_{i^{\prime}} g_{i^{\prime} j} \approx \sum_{j^{\prime}} g_{i j^{\prime}} \approx \alpha$. Consequently,
the total reserved rate of the switch $\approx \alpha \times N$.

Note that although each port is almost uniformly loaded, this is very different from "uniform loading" which means each input-output combination is uniformly loaded, i.e., each $g_{i j}=\frac{\alpha}{N}$. Our simulations in fact load each $(i, j)$ pair very non-uniformly.

We have done additional simulations (not reported here) where the load on each input (or output) port also vary significantly from almost 0 to $\alpha$. (Note that the total throughput is necessarily much smaller than $\alpha \times N$ in such cases.) Our algorithms seem to perform a little better at this uneven, but on average lower loading.

### 3.9.2 Random Cell Arrival Process

We use two kinds of non-backlogged traffic: Bernoulli (memoryless) traffic and 2state traffic. These two kinds of traffic share several common features: different flows are completely probabilistically independent; the number of arrivals $A_{f}(t)$ is always either 0 or 1 ; and the average arrival rate $\lambda_{f}$ is exactly the guaranteed rate $g_{f}$. We choose $\lambda_{f}=g_{f}$ for two reasons: if the average arrival rate were higher, the flow would eventually accumulate a large backlog (a situation already studied in the previous section), whereas if the average arrival rate were lower, the reservations will be larger than the actual traffic that needs to be transmitted and the algorithm's job is correspondingly easier. Therefore, $\lambda_{f}=g_{f}$ represents the most stringent test case for non-backlogged traffic.

In Bernoulli traffic, $\forall t, \operatorname{Prob}\left(A_{f}(t)=1\right)=g_{f}\left(\right.$ and so $\left.\operatorname{Prob}\left(A_{f}(t)=0\right)=1-g_{f}\right)$. 2 -state traffic is more bursty: at each $t$ the flow can be in busy or idle state. In busy state $\operatorname{Prob}\left(A_{f}(t)=1 \mid b u s y\right)=2 g_{f}$ whereas in idle state $\operatorname{Prob}\left(A_{f}(t)=1 \mid i d l e\right)=0 .{ }^{9}$ State transition (toggling between the busy and idle states) happen with probability 0.2 in each timeslot; thus lengths of busy or idle periods are exponentially distributed with an average length of 5 timeslots.

### 3.9.3 Measured Parameters

Here is a list of parameters measured during our simulations:

1. $L_{f}(t)$, queue length,
2. $C_{f}(t)$, credit,
3. $L C_{f}(t)=\min \left(L_{f}(t), C_{f}(t)\right)$, number of validated cells,
4. $W_{f}(t)$, actual waiting time of the oldest cell,
5. $V W_{f}(t)$, validated waiting time of the oldest cell.

Each of these parameters is defined for any flow $f$ at any time $t$. However, we are only interested in soft upper bounds on these parameters, i.e., the largest value attained, by any flow and at any time during the length of the simulation. For instance, $C_{\max }=\max _{f} \max _{t} C_{f}(t)$ and similarly for $L C_{\text {max }}$, etc.

For a given algorithm, and a given choice of $g_{\max }, \alpha$, traffic type, bucket size (if applicable), the simulation is run at least 10 times. Each of these 10 or more runs typically consists of 10000-100000 timeslots, and the bounds of interest are recorded. Then overall upperbound figures are reported.

[^8]
### 3.9.4 Fairness Simulations

Flow generation is handled slightly differently for fairness simulations, because of the need to generate best-effort flows with no bandwidth guarantee. A total number of flows is chosen before hand. Each flow is considered in sequence and given random input and output ports, both chosen uniformly among the $N=32$ ports. The generation of each flow's guaranteed rate is done as before, subject to the same simple "admission control" of not loading any input or output beyond $\alpha$. By choosing a large total number of flows and using this generation method, we ensure that those flows considered earlier will have their bandwidth reservation requests granted while those considered later will have no guarantee, i.e., they act as best-effort traffic in our simulation.

Cell arrival for non-backlogged traffic is handled exactly as before, with one exception: each flow's arrival rate equals its guaranteed rate (possibly zero) plus a small constant. In each test case the small constant is adjusted so that the total arrival rate of all flows equals $N$ cells/timeslot, which is the highest possible throughput of the switch. This represents an exact loading scenario.

The algorithm's performance regarding fairness is measured by the parameter $\delta_{f}$, defined as the ratio of a flow's excess transmission rate over its fair excess rate (computed offline). When non-backlogged traffic is used, the fair excess rate used in this calculation must upperbounded by the actual total number of cell arrivals. flows getting less than its fair share will have $\delta_{f}<1$ and flows getting more will have $\delta_{f}>1$. We report both the distribution of all $\delta_{f}$ values (among all flows, aggregating all 10 or more runs) and also the minimum $\delta_{f}$ value (minimized over all flows and over all 10 or more runs).

## Chapter 4

## All-Optical Metro- and Local-Area Networks

This chapter applies our theory and algorithmic ideas to an all-optical metro- and local-area network, providing rate, delay and fairness guarantees.

The feasibility constraints of the LAN portion of the optical network are very similar to those of the input-queued switch of the previous chapter. The algorithms and results are also similar - small $C, L C, V W$ bounds are observed in simulations at $\alpha=90 \%$, while boundedness of $C$ is proved for $\alpha<50 \%$. This chapter also proves a generalized version of lemma 3.1 and also prove correctness for a variant of the CQ algorithm. A main novelty of this chapter is the discussion of a distributed master-slave scheduler for the metro-area optical network, in section 4.7.

### 4.1 Background and Motivation

Most existing all-optical network activities, including the DARPA AON, ONTC, MONET, and Rainbow programs, provide only circuit switched services. In other words, at the optical layer the optical signals provide only fixed or very slowly varying point-to-point connections. It is expected that future users will demand integrated services, with ATM being a prime example; these networks may not be appropriate for reaching all end-users but rather will mainly be used as backbone networks which interconnect network switches.

We have been investigating optical LANs and MANs in the All-Optical Network (AON) consortium [27] for direct optical interconnection of bursty end-users and/or switches with bursty connections. The AON Consortium has developed an all-optical LAN/MAN testbed which provides time-slotted WDM service [27]. In a more recent DARPA Next Generation Internet (NGI) consortium project, we explore extensions of this service to achieve fine-grained statistical multiplexing with different virtual circuits time-sharing the wavelengths in a fair manner, using fast-tunable transceivers. An important goal of the NGI project is to support bandwidth-on-demand (BoD) services with quality of service (QoS) guarantee over WDM networks.

BoD services can be directly supported over WDM using a multi-access protocol. A variety of WDM multi-access protocols for LANs and MANs have been proposed and studied in the literature. For a survey, see for example [39]. However, most of these protocols provide only best-effort service (the few exceptions to this provide mechanisms for integrating best-effort and circuit switched services) or real-time service without any hard QoS guarantee (see for example [21]).

Unlike these other proposed algorithms for WDM multi-access networks, this chapter describes schedulers which are unique in that it supports delay and bandwidth guarantees, fairness is considered, and the algorithms are fast enough to run in real time.

The rest of the chapter is organized as follows: Section 4.2 describes the local-area network in more detail and derives the feasibility constraints based on the network


Figure 4-1: WDM broadcast LAN with central scheduler and dedicated control channel.
hardware. Section 4.3 discusses some related work. Section 4.4 presents our LAN algorithms and proves some theoretical results regarding credit bounds. Section 4.5 then evaluates the algorithms in simulations, in terms of rate guarantees and also fairness. Section 4.6 discusses briefly extensions of the algorithms to handle different number of transceivers per node. Section 4.7 discusses the metro-area network and presents a distributed scheduler for use in such networks. Concluding remarks are given in section 4.8 and finally, detailed simulation settings are listed in section 4.9.

### 4.2 Problem Model

This chapter deals with both a local-area broadcast star network (LAN), and a metroarea network (MAN) formed by connecting several LANs together with a wavelength router. We will defer all discussions of the MAN and its distributed scheduler until section 4.7. This section now describes the LAN problem setting in detail and justifies our choice of a centralized scheduler for LANs.

LAN architecture. The LAN we studied is the one used in the B-service of the DARPA AON [27]. It is a time-slotted broadcast network connecting $N$ nodes (figure 4-1). A node may be a workstation, a server, or a router connecting to another network.

Transceivers. For most of this chapter, we assume each node has one transmitter and one receiver for data transmission. In section 4.6 our algorithms will be generalized to handle the case where different nodes have different numbers of transmitters and/or receivers, e.g., a router or server node might have several transceivers while a workstation might have only one. Each transmitter and receiver can be independently tuned to one of a finite set of $m$ wavelengths $\left\{\lambda_{1}, \lambda_{2}, \ldots, \lambda_{m}\right\}$, where in general $m<N$. Data are transmitted in fixed-size cells, where one cell can be sent on one wavelength in one timeslot. Following the existing B-service of the DARPA AON [27], we assume that all tuning latencies are negligible compared to the length of a timeslot.

Sychronization and pipelined transmissions. We also assume that each transmitter and each receiver is individually synchronized so that cells arrive at the central broadcast star at timeslot boundaries. All propagation delays are assumed to be known and transmissions are pipelined. For instance, if the delay between node $i$ and the broadcast star is $\Delta_{i}$ (which may or may not be an integral multiple of the timeslot length $T$ ) and timeslots at the broadcaster start at times $t, t+T, t+2 T$, etc., then the transmitter at node $i$ may start to send a cell at times $t-\Delta_{i}, t+T-$ $\Delta_{i}, t+2 T-\Delta_{i}$, etc. and the receiver at node $i$ may start to receive a cell at times $t+\Delta_{i}, t+T+\Delta_{i}, t+2 T+\Delta_{i}$, etc.

Centralized scheduler and control channel To deal with bursty traffic, we chose to use a centralized collision-free scheduler to dynamically decide which flows should transmit at which timeslot, on a slot by slot basis. The scheduler communicates with the stations via a dedicated control channel. ${ }^{1}$ Because of control channel delays, a newly arrived cell must wait until its presence is reported to the scheduler before it can possibly be scheduled and transmitted. All our schedulers simply use whatever delayed queue lengths knowledge it currently has. Such an access delay is unavoidable in any scheduling scheme, as opposed to collide-and-retry schemes (e.g.,

[^9]Aloha and variations) which reduce access delays at the expense of throughput loss due to collisions. We decide to favor a collision-free scheduler over a collide-and-retry protocol because we want to achieve higher throughput, and also because even in collide-and-retry schemes the destination receiver needs to be notified of the incoming wavelength in advance anyway. Finally there is a legacy reason: the B-service of DARPA AON already uses a centralized scheduling scheme. Also note that the computed schedules must be disseminated to the sources and destinations in advance of actual data transmissions, in a pipelined fashion.

Feasibility Constraints. Given a control protocol and pipelining in both the data transmissions and the control channel, the problem conforms to the abstraction defined in chapter one, where a feasible service vector must be chosen every timeslot. The main constraint of a broadcast star network is that, to avoid collision, two cells transmitted on the same wavelength cannot arrive at the broadcast star at the same time. We model the broadcast LAN as a bipartite graph $(U, V, E)$, where $U$ represents the source nodes $U$ and $V$ destination nodes, and each edge $e \in E$ represents a possible transmission from $u \in U$ to some $v \in V$. (In reality, both $U$ and $V$ represent the same set of $N$ routers/workstations.) The feasibility constraints can then be stated as: a feasible service vector must be a $0-1$ vector which represents an m-matching -

## Definition 4.1: $m$-matching.

A matching is a subset of edges $X \subset E$ such that: (i) $\forall u \in U, X$ contains zero or one edge connecting to $u$, and similarly (ii) $\forall v \in V, X$ contains zero or one edge connecting to $v$. An $m$-matching is a matching with $m$ or fewer edges (i.e., $|X| \leq m$ ).

The three conditions correspond directly to the three hardware constraints - (i) transmitter constraint: each $u$ can only transmit one cell per slot, (ii) receiver constraint: each $v$ can only receive one cell per slot, and (iii) wavelength constraint: there are only $m$ total wavelengths. Note that propagation delays do not change the transmitter and receiver constraints, because of pipelining.

Reservation Factor By generalization the argument in [34] and in section 3.2, it is easy to show that the reservation factor $\alpha$ of the LAN is defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha=\max \left(\max _{i} \sum_{j} g_{i j}, \max _{j} \sum_{i} g_{i j}, \frac{\sum_{f \in F} g_{f}}{m}\right) \tag{4.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $g_{i j}$ is the total guaranteed rate of all flows from source $i$ to destination $j$. Note that the first two terms are the same as those in the input-queued switch setting, whereas the third term $\frac{\sum_{f \in F} g_{f}}{m}$ measures the fraction of the pool of $m$ wavelengths being reserved.

### 4.3 Related Work

There has been a lot of previous work dealing with the media-access control (MAC) problem of scheduling transmissions in a broadcast environment, subject to constraints similar to those presented above $[39,19,16,53,23,5,9,44,17,6,14,10]$. In most cases, the traffic pattern is formulated as a traffic matrix, whose ( $i, j$ ) entry represents the traffic load from node $i$ to node $j$. This traffic load may be considered actual transmission requests or queue lengths (backlogs) [23,5], or desired transmission rates (e.g., [44] essentially uses a traffic matrix where every entry equals 1 to represent an all-to-all traffic pattern). The problem then becomes producing schedules to clear the matrix - after each timeslot, some traffic matrix entries are decreased corresponding to transmissions during that timeslot, and this proceeds timeslot by timeslot until the matrix contains all zeros, i.e., it is cleared. The schedule in each timeslot is subject to similar scheduling constraints as ours, and the optimality criterion usually is to minimize the schedule length (also known as matrix clearing time), which is the number of timeslots it takes to clear the entire matrix.

Several authors have considered forms of this problem where laser tuning latency is significant (of the order of 1 or more timeslots), and under this assumption, various versions of the matrix clearing problem have been shown to be NP-hard, and accordingly, various heuristic, suboptimal algorithms have been proposed [17, 6]. In
this paper, tuning latencies are assumed insignificant, and under such assumptions, the matrix-clearing problem is actually solvable by a polynomial-time algorithm. The main idea of the matrix-clearing algorithm involves solving many instances of bipartite matching problems. Such an approach was originally proposed in a satellite switching (SS/TDMA) context $[23,5]$ and has been adopted for WDM broadcast star situations in various ways $[19,16,53]$.

If the matrix-clearing algorithm is used in a simple poll-schedule-transmit approach, then the system may suffer from low throughput, unfairness and long access delay. In this approach, the scheduler polls all stations and obtains a traffic matrix $D$, whose entries $D_{i j}$ are actual number of data cells to be transmitted from node $i$ to node $j$. Then the scheduler uses the matrix-clearing algorithm to generate a schedule. In the simplest case, this schedule is then executed, and when it is completed, the scheduler polls again and the cycle repeats. ${ }^{2}$ It is easy to see that without additional (presumably high-layer) traffic control, busy sessions/flows can hog the resources, by making large requests each time. Moreover, if some $D_{i j}$ is large, then the schedule length might be large. This causes two problems: first, this lengthens the polling interval and hence the network access time, and second, the schedule might be sparse (low throughput) because the schedule length might become very long in order to accommodate a few large $D_{i j}$ values even though the rest of the traffic matrix has already been cleared. One obvious way to alleviate some of these problems is to limit the schedule length in some way, but the matrix-clearing algorithm cannot be adapted easily to a limited schedule length except by a simple truncation of the minimum-length schedule, which can in turn introduce further unfairness. Another alternative is to limit the size of the requests that can be submitted, but this can still lead to low throughput and unfairness as non-congested resources (transmitters or receivers) are under-utilized because the requests are artificially constrained.

A more sophisticated way to use the matrix-clearing algorithm is to have a pre-

[^10]scheduler or network management / traffic regulator module, which reads all the traffic requests (e.g., actual queue lengths $D_{i j}$ as above) and then decides how many transmissions each session is entitled or permitted to send. This decision can be made based on fairness, priority, billing and other network management concerns. Then, the permitted (regulated) transmissions are assembled into a traffic matrix $\hat{D}$, and it is this matrix which is then sent to the matrix-clearing algorithm for scheduling. By limiting the sizes of the entries of $\hat{D}$, the schedule length can also be limited. (In other words, the problem of large schedule lengths is circumvented by feeding the algorithm a matrix with smaller entries to begin with.) This is a good approach in the sense that it allows for fairness and priority considerations, and it can also limit the schedule length (hence polling interval). However, it still faces two problems. The first problem is the need for a pre-scheduler, which simply pushes the fairness and priority issues one step away (and perhaps into a higher layer). The second problem, and a more difficult one, is that the matrix-clearing algorithm itself runs relatively slowly, and becomes a bottleneck lengthening the polling interval, so the whole system again cannot respond fast enough to dynamic traffic conditions.

In preliminary simulations, we found that calculating the schedule for one timeslot takes a few milliseconds, using the matrix-clearing algorithm of [5] and employing the bipartite matching algorithm of [42] as a subroutine. (This simulation is performed with $N=100$ nodes, $m=20$ wavelengths, about 2000 flows, and various other assumptions.) In contrast, the timeslotted WDM service of DARPA AON [27] has a timeslot of 2 microseconds. Clearly, even if the software code is substantially optimized and even if we change some simulation assumptions, the running time will not improve 1000 times from the milliseconds range to approach the order of 2 microseconds, without radical changes to the algorithm itself. Moreover, even if matrix-clearing can be performed much faster, we are still left with the need to design a separate pre-scheduler to deal with bandwidth reservations, fairness and other issues.

In short, the work described in this chapter grew out of the realization that bipartite-matching based matrix-clearing algorithms are generally too slow, and may
be good only for static or slowly varying traffic conditions. Therefore this chapter proposes alternative scheduling algorithms similar to those used in input-queued switches, which run very fast and which provide rate, delay and fairness guarantees. (thereby eliminating the need for a pre-scheduler or higher-layer traffic control).

While our bandwidth reservation algorithms have theoretical guarantees, our fairness algorithms are approximate algorithms, i.e., they often, but not always, achieve fairness. There have been other algorithms that trade optimality for speed in the past (e.g., [9]); however, to the best of our knowledge, this is the first work that uses very fast (albeit approximate) scheduling algorithms to handle fairness and minimum bandwidth guarantees all within the optical layer, as a first step toward supporting integrated services at the optical layer in WDM networks.

### 4.4 LAN Schedulers - Theoretical Properties

### 4.4.1 Description of Algorithms

Our LAN schedulers are basically the same as the CQ algorithm used in chapter three for input-queued switches. The only difference is that now the matchings are restricted to $m$ or fewer edges. To re-iterate, an edge weight is chosen (which can be $C, L C, V W$ or simple functions of these parameters), and then the CQ algorithm starts from an empty matching $M$, and examines each edge in decreasing order of weight. On examining an edge $e$, it is added to $M$ if possible, i.e., if $M \cup e$ is still an $m$-matching, otherwise $e$ is discarded. The algorithm stops when $M$ has reached its maximum possible size of $m$ edges, or when all the edges have been examined.

These schedulers will be evaluated in simulations in the next section. For now, we prove some theoretical properties.

### 4.4.2 Statements of Theorems

All theoretical properties hinge on the following definition, which generalizes the concept of stable marriage matchings. This definition is chosen because (i) it char-
acterizes the output of the CQ algorithm in the LAN setting (lemma 4.1) and (ii) it provides a nice theoretical property (theorem 4.2) which allows theorems 2.2 and 2.3 to be applied.

Definition 4.2 - stable marriage $m$-matchings: Given a weighted bipartite graph $(U, V, E, w)$, an $m$-matching $M \subset E$ is a stable marriage $m$-matching if: for any edge $\bar{e} \notin M$, at least one of these conditions is true

1. There is an edge $e_{M} \in M$ such that they share a common node and $w\left(e_{M}\right) \geq w(\bar{e})$. (This is the same condition as in the definition of stable marriage matchings. We will say $e_{M}$ blocks $\bar{e}$ in this case)
2. $|M|=m$ and $w(\bar{e}) \leq w\left(e_{M}\right) \forall e_{M} \in M$.

Note that the second condition is in effect only when $|M|=m$. In other words, if $|M|<m$, then $M$ is a stable marriage $m$-matching if and only if it is a stable marriage matching. Based on this observation, and the fact that any matching can have at most $N$ edges, it is easy to see that definition 3.1 for stable marriage matchings and definition 4.2 for stable marriage $m$-matchings are equivalent when $m=N$.

## Lemma 4.1: Correctness of CQ

When the CQ algorithm terminates, $M$ is a stable marriage $m$-matching.
Not only does the definition characterizes the output of CQ , it also guarantees that stable marriage $m$-matchings have at least half the maximum possible weight among all $m$-matchings. (The weight of a matching $M$ is defined as the sum of its edge weights, $W(M)=\sum_{e \in M} w(e)$.)

Lemma 4.2: Stable marriage $m$-matchings have at least half maximum weight.
Given a weighted bipartite graph with non-negative weights, any stable marriage $m$-matching has at least half $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$ the total weight of a maximum weighted $m$-matching.

These two lemmas allow the direct application of theorems 2.2 and 2.3 with $a=$ $\frac{1}{2}, K_{1}=0$, thus proving:

## Theorem 4.3

When $\alpha<50 \%$, the credit-weighted algorithm used in the LAN setting bounds credits in the style of theorems 2.2 and 2.3.

### 4.4.3 Proofs

Proof (lemma 4.1): Let $M_{\text {final }}$ denote the value of $M$ when the algorithm terminates. By construction, $M_{\text {final }}$ has at most $m$ edges, and all intermediate values of $M$, including the final value $M_{\text {final }}$, are matchings. Therefore, $M_{\text {final }}$ is an m-matching. Now consider any edge $e^{\prime} \notin M_{\text {final }}$. There are two cases, corresponding to the two clauses in the definition of stable marriage $m$-matchings:

1. The CQ algorithm has considered $e^{\prime}$ at some point. Suppose that when $e^{\prime}$ is considered, the matching is $M_{1} \subset M_{\text {final }}$. By design, the only possible reason why $e^{t}$ is not added is that $M_{1} \cup\left\{e^{\prime}\right\}$ is not a matching, or equivalently, there exists $e \in M_{1} \subset M_{\text {final }}$ such that $e^{\prime}, e$ share a common node. However, $e \in M_{1}$ means that $e$ has already been considered by the CQ algorithm at that point, and so $w(e) \geq w\left(e^{\prime}\right)$ because of the sort order.
2. The algorithm terminates before $e^{\prime}$ is considered. This can only happen when $\left|M_{\text {final }}\right|=m$, and in addition, every edge in $M_{\text {final }}$ has a higher weight than that of $e^{\prime}$, because of the sort order.
Q.E.D.

Proof (lemma 4.2): Consider a maximal weighted $m$-matching $X$, and any other $m$-matching $Y$. To clarify notations, let $Z=X \cap Y$ (edges which are in both $X$ and $Y$ ), $\hat{X}=X-Z$ (edges in $X$ but not in $Y$ ), and $\hat{Y}=Y-Z$ (edges in $Y$ but not in $X$ ). We will prove the following inequality:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{2} W(\hat{Y}) \leq W(\hat{X}) \tag{4.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Once the inequality is proven, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
W(X) & =W(\hat{X})+W(Z)  \tag{4.3}\\
& \geq \frac{1}{2} W(\hat{Y})+W(Z)  \tag{4.4}\\
& \geq \frac{1}{2} W(\hat{Y})+\frac{1}{2} W(Z) \text { (non-negative edge weights) }  \tag{4.5}\\
& =\frac{W(\hat{Y})+W(Z)}{2}=\frac{1}{2} W(Y) \tag{4.6}
\end{align*}
$$

and we obtain the lemma by considering $Y$ to be a maximum weighted $m$-matching. To prove inequality 4.2 , we have:

Case I: assume $|X|<m$. Then every edge $e_{\hat{Y}} \in \hat{Y}$ has a blocking edge in $X$ with weight greater than or equal to $w\left(e_{\hat{Y}}\right)$. Denote this blocking edge by block $\left(e_{\hat{Y}}\right)$. Note: In case $e_{\hat{Y}}$ has two blocking edges both of equal or higher weight, we can assume (without loss of generality) that each edge has a numeric unique identifier (assigned arbitrarily, e.g., flow ID) and let block $\left(e_{\hat{Y}}\right)$ denote the one with a smaller unique identifier.

Here are some simple properties of edges $e_{\hat{Y}} \in \hat{Y}$ and their blocking edges:

1. $\operatorname{block}\left(e_{\hat{Y}}\right) \in X$ and $w\left(\operatorname{block}\left(e_{\hat{Y}}\right)\right) \geq w\left(e_{\hat{Y}}\right)$, by definition.
2. $\operatorname{block}\left(e_{\hat{Y}}\right) \notin Y$, because $Y$, being a matching, cannot contain both $e_{\hat{Y}}$ and its blocking edge. Combining block $\left(e_{\hat{Y}}\right) \in X$ and $\operatorname{block}\left(e_{\hat{Y}}\right) \notin Y$, we have $\operatorname{block}\left(e_{\hat{Y}}\right) \in X-X \cap Y=\hat{X}$.
3. Any $e_{\hat{X}}=(u, v) \in \hat{X}$ can only block at most two different edges in $\hat{Y}$. This is because $Y$ is an $m$-matching and contains at most one edge connecting to $u$ and at most one edge connecting to $v$.

Now let the edges of $\hat{Y}$ be explicitly listed as $\left\{e_{1}, e_{2}, \ldots e_{k}\right\}$. We have:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& w\left(e_{1}\right) \leq w\left(\operatorname{block}\left(e_{1}\right)\right) \\
& w\left(e_{2}\right) \leq w\left(\operatorname{block}\left(e_{2}\right)\right) \\
& \cdots \\
& w\left(e_{k}\right) \leq w\left(\operatorname{block}\left(e_{k}\right)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Summing up all equations, the sum of the left sides $=w\left(e_{1}\right)+\ldots+w\left(e_{n}\right)=W(\hat{Y})$. On the right sides, every block $\left(e_{i}\right) \in \hat{X}$, and any edge in $\hat{X}$ can appear at most twice, thus the sum of the right sides $\leq 2 \times W(\hat{X})$. (Note that this uses the assumption that edge weights are non-negative.) This proves the required $W(\hat{Y}) \leq 2 W(\hat{X})$ for the case of $|X|<m$.

Case II: assume $|X|=m$. Let $e_{\min }$ be the minimum weight edge in $X$ (breaking ties arbitrarily). Now every $e_{\hat{Y}} \in \hat{Y}$ either has a blocking edge block $\left(e_{\hat{Y}}\right) \in \hat{X}$ with greater or equal weight (as in case I), or else $w\left(e_{\hat{Y}}\right) \leq w\left(e_{\min }\right)$. Among the $k$ edges of $\hat{Y}$, without loss of generality assume the first $l$ edges have blocking edges with greater or equal weights, and the remaining $k-l$ edges do not. Then we have:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& w\left(e_{i}\right) \leq w\left(\text { block }\left(e_{i}\right)\right), \text { for } i=1, \ldots, l \\
& w\left(e_{j}\right) \leq w\left(e_{\min }\right), \text { for } j=l+1, \ldots, k
\end{aligned}
$$

Let $R$ denote the summation of the right sides, $\sum_{i=1}^{l} w\left(\operatorname{block}\left(e_{i}\right)\right)+\sum_{j=l+1}^{k} w\left(e_{\text {min }}\right)$. Compare it to the quantity $2 \times W(\hat{X})$, written as an explicit summation of individual edge weights containing $2|\hat{X}|$ terms (each edge weight appearing twice because of the factor of 2). We have:

1. Reasoning as in case I, every $w\left(\operatorname{block}\left(e_{i}\right)\right)$ term in $R$ appears as a term in $2 \times W(\hat{X})$, since every block $\left(e_{i}\right) \in \hat{X}$ and every edge in $\hat{X}$ can appear as $\operatorname{block}\left(e_{i}\right)$ at most twice.
2. By definition of $e_{\min }$ as the minimum weight edge in $X$, any $w\left(e_{m i n}\right)$ term in $R$ is smaller than or equal to any term in $2 \times W(\hat{X})$.
3. There are $k$ terms in $R$, and $2|\hat{X}|$ terms in $2 \times W(\hat{X})$. We also have $k=|\hat{Y}|=$ $|Y|-|Z| \leq m-|Z|$ (because $Y$ is an $m$-matching) $=|X|-|Z|=|\hat{X}| \leq 2|\hat{X}|$.

In conclusion, there are more terms in $2 \times W(\hat{X})$ than in $R$, and the terms are correspondingly larger or equal. (Moreover, all terms are non-negative.) Thus $R \leq$ $2 \times W(\hat{X})$. Summing all inequalities then imply: sum of left sides $=W(\hat{Y}) \leq R \leq$ $2 \times W(\hat{X})$ as required.
Q.E.D.

### 4.5 LAN Schedulers - Simulation Evaluation

This section will evaluate the performance of our LAN schedulers in simulations. Detailed description of our simulation methods are given in the last section of this chapter. In brief, they are similar to those used in the last chapter on input-queued switches, and in particular, in our simulations a flow is not allowed to transmit if its credit is zero (i.e., zero-weight edges are dropped from the stable marriage matching), even if some network capacity is wasted as a result. As in the previous chapter, this choice is made because it represents a more stringent test on our schedulers.

### 4.5.1 Using $C$ as edge weights

Table 4.1 shows the simulation results for the credit-weighted algorithm for constantly backlogged traffic. As the table shows, although theorem 4.3 only guarantees $C_{f}$ values are bounded when $\alpha<\frac{1}{2}$, in simulations $C_{f}$ are bounded even for $\alpha=90 \%$. Also, although the theoretical bound is rather loose, in simulations the actual bounds are very small. For a detailed explanation of our simulation methods, settings, stochastic models, and exact meanings of all parameters, refer to the last section of this chapter.

Actual Running Time: In our simulations, the algorithm requires about 5-30 microseconds to compute each $m$-matching in software. ${ }^{3}$ One can reasonably expect a hardware implementation to be several times faster, which would bring the algorithm speed in line with the timeslot length of 2 microseconds in the B-service of DARPA AON [27]. The running time is similar for all our algorithms reported in subsequent sections.

Figure 4.2 shows some simulation results using the credit-weighted algorithm for both backlogged and bursty traffic. For constantly backlogged traffic, the two algorithms behave identically since bucket size restrictions only apply to idle flows. For bursty traffic, our simulations use the same bucket size $B_{f}$ for all flows (although the algorithm allows different flows to have different bucket sizes). An entry with

[^11]| $N$ | $m$ | $\max g_{f}$ | no. of flows | $\alpha$ | $\frac{\sum_{f} g_{f}}{m}$ | $C_{\max }$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 100 | 32 | 0.9 | 73 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 2 |
| 100 | 32 | 0.5 | 117 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 2 |
| 100 | 70 | 0.9 | 227 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 3 |
| 100 | 70 | 0.5 | 313 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 3 |
| 100 | 70 | 0.2 | 623 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 2 |
| 100 | 100 | 0.9 | 434 | 0.9 | 0.83 | 4 |
| 50 | 32 | 0.9 | 99 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 2 |
| 50 | 32 | 0.5 | 137 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 2 |
| 50 | 50 | 0.5 | 259 | 0.9 | 0.81 | 3 |
| 100 | 70 | 0.5 | 215 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 1 |
| 100 | 100 | 0.5 | 356 | 0.5 | 0.44 | 1 |

Table 4.1: Performance of the $C$-weighted algorithm for constantly backlogged traffic. Control parameters are $N, m, \max g_{f}$; others are measured parameters.
$B_{f}=\infty$ in the table means bucket size restrictions are not used.
Two main conclusions can be drawn from the tables. First, the algorithm without bucket size restrictions performs poorly with bursty traffic, as expected. Second, the simulation results for constantly backlogged traffic and those for finite bucket sizes exceed the theoretically guaranteed performance - even at high $\alpha$ values of about $90 \%$, the edge weights (for both idle and busy flows) are bounded by small constants $C_{\text {max }} \approx B_{f}$.

A note on delay bounds: As pointed out by lemma 2.1, bounded $C$ implies bounded $V W$. However, in the LAN setting, a cell's total delay is composed of (i) control channel delay, (ii) scheduling delay, and (iii) propagation delay (flight time). The bound on $V W$ refers to the scheduling delay only. Control channel delay and propagation delay are extraneous to this discussion.

### 4.5.2 Using $L C$ as edge weights

Table 4.3 shows that the $L C$-weighted algorithm exhibits small bounds even at $90 \%$ reservation. This fulfills its main purpose as a practical alternative to the $C$-weighted algorithm (with bucket size restrictions) for use with bursty traffic.

| $N$ | $m$ | $\max g_{f}$ | no. of flows | $\alpha$ | $\frac{\Sigma_{f} g_{f}}{m}$ | Traffic | $B_{f}$ | $C_{\max }$ | $L C_{\max }$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 100 | 70 | 0.9 | 227 | 0.9 | 0.9 | backlogged | irrelevant | 3 | 3 |
| 100 | 70 | 0.9 | 227 | 0.9 | 0.9 | Bernoulli | CWA | 212 | 98 |
| 100 | 70 | 0.9 | 227 | 0.9 | 0.9 | Bernoulli | 30 | 30 | 26 |
| 100 | 70 | 0.9 | 227 | 0.9 | 0.9 | Bernoulli | 5 | 6 | 5 |
| 100 | 70 | 0.9 | 227 | 0.9 | 0.9 | Bernoulli | 1 | 2 | 2 |
| 100 | 70 | 0.9 | 227 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 2-state | CWA | 763 | 312 |
| 100 | 70 | 0.9 | 227 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 2-state | 30 | 30 | 28 |
| 100 | 70 | 0.9 | 227 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 2-state | 5 | 6 | 6 |
| 100 | 70 | 0.9 | 227 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 2-state | 1 | 3 | 3 |
| 100 | 70 | 0.5 | 313 | 0.9 | 0.9 | backlogged | irrelevant | 3 | 3 |
| 100 | 70 | 0.5 | 313 | 0.9 | 0.9 | Bernoulli | 1 | 3 | 2 |
| 100 | 70 | 0.5 | 313 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 2-state | 1 | 3 | 3 |
| 100 | 70 | 0.2 | 623 | 0.9 | 0.9 | backlogged | irrelevant | 2 | 2 |
| 100 | 70 | 0.2 | 623 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 2-state | 30 | 30 | 12 |
| 100 | 70 | 0.2 | 623 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 2-state | 5 | 6 | 3 |
| 100 | 70 | 0.2 | 623 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 2-state | 1 | 3 | 2 |
| 50 | 32 | 0.9 | 99 | 0.9 | 0.9 | backlogged | irrelevant | 2 | 2 |
| 50 | 32 | 0.9 | 99 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 2-state | CWA | 828 | 398 |
| 50 | 32 | 0.9 | 99 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 2-state | 5 | 6 | 5 |

Table 4.2: Performance of the $C$-weighted algorithm, for backlogged and bursty traffic. Control parameters are $N, m, \max g_{f}$ and traffic type; others are measured parameters.

| $N$ | $m$ | $\max g_{f}$ | no. of flows | $\alpha$ | $\frac{\sum_{f} g_{f}}{m}$ | Traffic | $L C_{\max }$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 100 | 70 | 0.9 | 227 | 0.9 | 0.9 | Bernoulli | 12 |
| 100 | 70 | 0.9 | 227 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 2-state | 30 |
| 100 | 70 | 0.5 | 313 | 0.9 | 0.9 | Bernoulli | 10 |
| 100 | 70 | 0.5 | 313 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 2-state | 22 |
| 100 | 70 | 0.2 | 623 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 2-state | 8 |
| 50 | 32 | 0.9 | 99 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 2-state | 15 |
| 100 | 70 | 0.5 | 215 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 2-state | 5 |
| 100 | 100 | 0.5 | 356 | 0.5 | 0.44 | 2-state | 7 |

Table 4.3: Performance of the $L C$-weighted algorithm for bursty traffic. Control parameters are $N, m, \max g_{f}$ and traffic type. Other parameters are measured.

| 0.3 | 0.1 |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | 0.3 |  |
|  | 0.0 | 0.0 |


| 0.3 | 0.1 |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | 0.3 |  |
|  | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| $g_{f}$ |  |  |

$+$
$+$

+ fair shares of excess bandwidth

$=$| 0.7 | 0.3 |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | 0.5 |  |
|  | 0.2 | 0.8 |


| 0.65 | 0.3 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 0.5 |  |
|  | 0.2 | 0.35 |

Figure 4-2: Max-min fairness with rate guarantees. Top example $m=3$; bottom example $m=2$.

### 4.5.3 $C U$-weighted fairness algorithm

Fairness in the LAN setting is defined as max-min fairness, same as in the inputqueued switch setting. While the abstract definition (in terms of bottleneck resources) remains the same, there is a practical difference because the number of resources used by each flow is different. In an input-queued switch, a flow from port $i$ to port $j$ contends for only two resources - "transmitter" at input port $i$ and "receiver" at output port $j$. On other other hand, a flow from node $i$ to $j$ in the optical LAN contends for three resources - transmitter at $i$, receiver at $j$, and any one of the pool of $m$ wavelengths. This makes a small difference in the max-min fairness pattern, as demonstrated in figure 4-2. The upper example is the same as in the previous chapter. The lower example shows the effect of limited wavelengths ( $m=2$ ), which reduces some flows' excess rates to 0.35 - both of these flows now have a wavelength bottleneck, instead of their respective transmitter (row) bottleneck.

Table 4.4 shows the performance of the $C U$-weighted algorithm for constantly backlogged traffic. The total number of flows include those with $g_{f}>0$ and those with $g_{f}=0$, which represent best-effort traffic. The table shows that network utilization is usually perfect ( $100 \%$ ), and always very high ( $95 \%$ or more). The algorithm's performance regarding fairness is measured by the parameter $\delta_{f}$, defined as the ratio of a flow's excess transmission rate over its fair excess rate. Flows getting less than its fair share will have $\delta_{f}<1$ and flows getting more will have $\delta_{f}>1$. The table shows the distribution of all $\delta_{f}$ values and also the minimum value. It shows that many

| $m$ | $\max g_{f}$ | no. of flows with$g_{f}>0$ | total no. of flows | $\alpha$ | $\Sigma_{f} g_{f} / m$ | \% of flows with $\delta_{f}$ in these ranges: |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \min \delta_{f} \\ \text { value } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \min \delta_{f} \\ \text { to } 0.7 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.7 \\ \text { to } 0.85 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.85 \\ \text { to } 0.95 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.95 \\ \text { or more } \end{gathered}$ | Network Util. |
| 32 | 0.9 | 73 | 5000 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 0.984 |  |  |  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |
| 70 | 0.9 | 227 | 5000 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 0.857 |  |  | 1.9\% | 98.1\% | 100.0\% |
| 70 | 0.5 | 313 | 5000 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 0.857 |  |  | 2.0\% | 98.0\% | 100.0\% |
| 70 | 0.5 | 313 | 1000 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 0.975 |  |  |  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |
| 70 | 0.2 | 623 | 5000 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 0.888 |  |  | 3.8\% | 96.2\% | 100.0\% |
| 70 | 0.5 | 213 | 5000 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.986 |  |  |  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |
| 100 | 0.9 | 434 | 5000 | 0.9 | 0.83 | 0.168 | 1.7\% | 2.3\% | 2.7\% | 93.3\% | 95.1\% |
| 100 | 0.5 | 356 | 5000 | 0.5 | 0.44 | 0.241 | 0.6\% | 1.2\% | 2.0\% | 96.2\% | 97.9\% |

Table 4.4: Performance of the $C U$-weighted algorithm for constantly backlogged traffic. Control parameters are $N, m, \max g_{f}$ and total no. of flows. Other parameters are measured.
flows (at least $93 \%$ of them) obtain at least $95 \%$ of their fair shares. However, a small fraction of flows are treated very unfairly (small $\delta_{f}$ ) under some settings, because of the greedy and heuristic nature of the algorithm.

### 4.6 Extensions to Multiple Transceivers

So far we have assumed that each node has only one transmitter and one receiver. If some nodes have more than one transceiver, the transmission constraints will no longer be an $m$-matching. For instance, a node with three transmitters and five receivers can simultaneously transmit three cells and receive five cells.

The CQ algorithm can easily be generalized to handle any arbitrary transmission constraints. Again all flows are sorted by weight ( $C, L C, V W, C U$, etc.) and the algorithm goes through all flows in one pass, choosing greedily without backtracking. The set $X$ begins empty, and a flow $f$ is added to it if the new set $X \cup\{f\}$ will not violate any transmission constraints. We conjecture that the set $X$ calculated by CQ will still have at least $\frac{1}{2}$ the maximum weight of any set of flows which obeys the constraints. If this conjecture is true, it can be applied to prove theorems 2.2 and 2.3.

With multiple transceivers per node, it may be possible for a flow to transmit two or more cells in one timeslot, depending on the exact implementation and queuing discipline employed at the nodes. If this is possible, the set $X$ must allow repeated occurrences of the same flow i.e., $X$ must be a multi-set and the feasible service vector
can contain entries $S_{f}(t)>1$. Also, the CQ algorithm must be slightly modified in one of two ways. The first way is that after a flow is added to $X$, the flow must have its new priority calculated and then reinserted at the correct place in the sort order, so that it is possible to consider it again later in the scan through the flows. The second way is that each flow is still considered only once, but when it is considered it is added to $X$ as many times as possible.

### 4.7 Distributed Scheduling for Metro-Area Network

We will now briefly outline a distributed scheduler for an optical metro-area network (MAN). This section will mainly be concerned with the description of the problem and the schedulers, showing how our algorithmic ideas can be adapted to a distributed setting. Simulation results from our previous works [26, 24] will also be presented in a summary form.

### 4.7.1 Network Model

Architecture. Let $N$ denote the overall number of end nodes as before. The $N$ nodes are grouped into $K$ LANs and each node is connected to its LAN hub. The $K$ LAN hubs are then connected to a metro area network (MAN) hub. The nodes are not connected to each other or to the MAN hub directly. Each connection employs a pair of fibers so that communication can proceed in both directions without interfering with each other. All propagation delays are assumed to be known integral number of timeslots, and we will use $\Delta_{i}$ to denote the delay (in number of timeslots) from node $i(1 \leq i \leq N)$ to its LAN hub, and $\Delta_{k}^{L}(1 \leq k \leq K)$ to denote the delay from LAN hub $k$ to the MAN hub. This connection architecture is similar to the LAN/MAN connections in the existing AON testbed [27]. The connections are alloptical; there are no opto-electric conversions and no buffering/queueing inside the network. Queues only exist at the nodes in the LAN, i.e., at the network boundaries.


Figure 4-3: Wavelength routed network

For simplicity we assume each node has 1 transmitter and 1 receiver; extensions to more transmitters or receivers can be handled as described in section 4.6.

Various devices can be used in each hub, such as broadcast stars, wavelength routers or switches. This chapter considers a specific network with splitters and broadcast stars at the LAN hubs, and a single $K$-port wavelength router at the MAN hub. Each port of the router is connected to a different LAN.

Wavelength Classes. The wavelengths supported by the entire system are partitioned into one local class, $\Lambda_{0}$, plus $K-1$ routed or remote classes $\Lambda_{1}, \Lambda_{2}, \ldots, \Lambda_{K-1}$. Local wavelengths ( $\Lambda_{0}$ ) are only used inside each LAN; they are not present at the MAN hub or along the LAN-MAN links. Remote wavelengths are routed by the MAN hub as follows: any $\Lambda_{p}$ wavelength $(1 \leq p \leq K-1)$ entering port $k$ (i.e., coming from LAN $k$ ) will be routed through port $l$ to LAN $l$ where $l=k+p \bmod K$. A more intuitive description is that $\Lambda_{1}$ wavelengths will be routed down 1 port (e.g., port 1 to port 2 , port 4 to port 5) and $\Lambda_{2}$ wavelengths will be routed down 2 ports, etc., with wrap-around at the $K^{t h}$ port. See figure $4-3$. If a certain $\lambda \in \Lambda_{p}$ is received at two ports $k_{1}, k_{2}$ at the same time, the two transmissions are routed to ports $l_{1}=k_{1}+p \bmod K$ and $l_{2}=k_{2}+p \bmod K$ simultaneously without any interference.

We assume the wavelength classes are constants, i.e., we do not consider the problem of re-configuring wavelengths based on very slowly-changing traffic patterns,
e.g., between day-time and night-time usage patterns. Different wavelength classes may contain different number of wavelengths, e.g., if there is a lot of local traffic, then $\left|\Lambda_{0}\right|>\left|\Lambda_{k}\right|$ makes practical sense. Nodes' transmitters and receivers can tune to any wavelength in any class.

Timing of transmissions. Transmissions are classified as local or remote depending on whether the source and destination nodes belong to the same LAN or not. For local transmissions, the source node $i$ transmits a cell on some wavelength $\lambda \in \Lambda_{0}$ at time $t$. This cell arrives at the LAN hub at time $t+\Delta_{i}$. The splitter recognizes the wavelength as local and then broadcast this cell along all local links to all local nodes. The destination node $j$ tunes its receiver to $\lambda$ at time $t+\Delta_{i}+\Delta_{j}$ to receive this cell. Note that the cell never leaves its LAN, and the same wavelength can be used simultaneously in other LANs for other transmissions.

For a remote transmission from node $i$ of LAN $k$ to node $j$ of LAN $l(k \neq l)$, a wavelength $\lambda$ in the class $\Lambda_{p}$, where $p=l-k \bmod K$, must be used. As before, the source node $i$ transmits a cell on some wavelength $\lambda \in \Lambda_{p}$ at time $t$ and this cell arrives at the LAN hub at time $t+\Delta_{i}$. The splitter of the LAN hub recognizes the wavelength as remote and therefore forwards it along the LAN-MAN link, and the cell arrives at the port $k$ of the MAN hub at time $t+\Delta_{i}+\Delta_{k}^{L}$. There, the router recognizes the wavelength as belonging to class $\Lambda_{p}$, and forwards the cell out of port $l=k+p \bmod K$. The cell arrives at LAN hub $l$ at time $t+\Delta_{i}+\Delta_{k}^{L}+\Delta_{l}^{L}$ where it is broadcast along all local (LAN $l$ ) links. Finally, the destination node $j$ tunes its receiver to $\lambda$ at time $t+\Delta_{i}+\Delta_{k}^{L}+\Delta_{l}^{L}+\Delta_{j}$ to receive the cell. Note that this cell never appears at any other hub. The same wavelength can be used simultaneously for other remote transmissions from LAN $k^{\prime}(\neq k)$ to LAN $l^{\prime}(\neq l)$ provided $l^{\prime}=k^{\prime}+p \bmod K$. Also note the the cell cannot be received by nodes in its source LAN (since the MAN hub never routes a wavelength from LAN $k$ back to LAN $k$ ).

Feasibility Constraints. If two cells arrive at the same source LAN hub at the same timeslot on the same wavelength (local or remote), this causes a collision and both transmissions will be lost. To avoid collisions, two local traffic cells in the same LAN that arrive at the hub in the same timeslot must use two different
wavelengths $\lambda_{0}^{1}, \lambda_{0}^{2} \in \Lambda_{0}$. This is the same wavelength constraint as in previous sections. Additionally, two remote traffic cells from the same LAN $k$ destined to the same LAN $l$ and which arrive at the source LAN hub $k$ in the same timeslot must use two different wavelengths $\lambda_{p}^{1}, \lambda_{p}^{2} \in \Lambda_{p}$. (Note that two such remote cells will be simultaneous at the MAN hub and the destination LAN $l$ hub also, since they face the same LAN-MAN delays of $\Delta_{k}^{L}+\Delta_{l}^{L}$.)

Consequently, the wavelength constraint of the overall network is that: at any given timeslot, for any given LANs $k$ and $l$, there can be at most $\left|\Lambda_{0}\right|$ local cells passing through hub $k$, and at most $\left|\Lambda_{p}\right|$ remote cells passing through hub $k$ destined to hub $l(=k+p \bmod K)$. This, together with the usual transmitter and receiver constraints, constitute the feasibility constraints of this network.

Two cells arriving at their source LAN hubs at different times will never collide. In this way, cells transmissions are pipelined along each link, and a link (between node and LAN hub, or a LAN-MAN link) carries many in-flight cells staggered by timeslots and multiplexed by different wavelengths (for each timeslot).

Control Channel. We assume a separate control channel where each LAN scheduler receives queue lengths information from all nodes and broadcasts schedules back to all nodes, and where the MAN scheduler receives queue lengths information from the LAN schedulers and broadcasts schedules back to them. Because of propagation delays and also because of capacity limits on the control channel, schedulers cannot have up to date information about the queue lengths at the nodes. Nevertheless, our schedulers just use whatever delayed queue length information they have. To reduce the information flow on the control channel, we follow the guiding principle of minimum information sharing (or "need-to-know" basis). Each LAN scheduler only knows the queue lengths of (local and remote) flows originating from the LAN, and the MAN scheduler only knows the queues lengths of remote flows. Thus, no scheduler has a global picture of changing traffic conditions. However, we do assume the MAN scheduler knows the existence of every flow (local or remote) and each flow's $g_{f}$, if any; both of these are "static" information available during flow setup.

### 4.7.2 Distributed master-slave schedulers

We will employ one scheduler at each LAN hub, plus a master scheduler at the MAN hub. Together, they will compute feasible schedules in a distributed fashion. Although local and remote flows use different wavelength classes, they share the same transmitters and receivers, e.g., a remote cell and a local cell cannot be scheduled to arrive at a destination node at the same timeslot because the single receiver at the node cannot receive both cells. Therefore, a method must be found to ensure that the remote transmissions scheduled by the MAN scheduler do not conflict with the local transmissions scheduled by the LAN schedulers.

Our approach is to use the schedulers in a master-slave arrangement. Conceptually, in a first phase, the MAN scheduler chooses a set of remote cells that will pass through the MAN hub at time $t$. This will be called the remote traffic set $R T S(t)$. The MAN scheduler then notifies each LAN scheduler $k$ of the subset of $R T S(t)$ cells whose source or destination node is in LAN $k$. Obviously, all this must occur at a time much earlier than $t$ so that the information can propagate back to the nodes in time for transmission allowing the cells to arrive at the MAN hub at time $t$. The exact timing will be discussed shortly. Because of the 1-transmitter-per-node constraint, at most 1 cell of $R T S(t)$ can originate from each node, and similarly, at most 1 cell of $R T S(t)$ can be destined to each node because of the receiver constraint. Moreover, between any source LAN $k$ and destination LAN $l$, at most $\left|\Lambda_{l-k} \bmod { }_{k}\right|$ cells can be in $R T S(t)$ due to the wavelength constraint.

In a conceptual second phase, each LAN scheduler $k$ chooses a set of local cells that will pass through its LAN hub at time $t^{\prime}$. This will be called the local traffic set $L T S_{k}\left(t^{\prime}\right)$. By design of our algorithm, this computation is made only after the MAN scheduler has notified LAN scheduler $k$ of all remote cells that may conflict with $L T S_{k}\left(t^{\prime}\right)$ cells. More precisely, due to the transmitter constraint, if a remote cell in $R T S\left(t^{\prime}+\Delta_{k}^{L}\right)$ comes from node $i$ in LAN $k$, it means transmitter $i$ will used for this remote cell at time $t^{\prime}-\Delta_{i}$, and consequently, this remote cell is the only cell from $i$ that can arrive at the LAN $k$ hub at time $t^{\prime}$. In other words, if cell $c \in R T S\left(t^{\prime}+\Delta_{k}^{L}\right)$
comes from node $i$ of LAN $k$, then $L T S_{k}\left(t^{\prime}\right)$ cannot contain any local cell from node i. Similarly, if cell $c \in R T S\left(t^{\prime}-\Delta_{k}^{L}\right)$ is destined for node $j$ of LAN $k$, then $L T S_{k}\left(t^{\prime}\right)$ cannot contain any local cell destined to node $j-$ otherwise a remote cell and a local cell would arrive at the destination node $j$ at the same time $t^{\prime}+\Delta_{j}$ (on two different wavelengths, one local and one remote) and the single receiver cannot receive both. In addition to these constraints from $R T S\left(t^{\prime} \pm \Delta_{k}^{L}\right)$ cells, the $L T S_{k}\left(t^{\prime}\right)$ cells must also satisfy its own transmitter, receiver and wavelength constraints: at most 1 cell from each node, at most 1 cell destined to each node, and the number of local cells $\left|L T S_{k}\left(t^{\prime}\right)\right|$ cannot exceed the number of local wavelengths $\left|\Lambda_{0}\right|$.

By this design, the MAN scheduler chooses RTS cells without regard to local traffic. Each LAN scheduler chooses $L T S$ cells after learning the $R T S$ cells that might affect its choice. A LAN scheduler is not allowed to override decisions made by the MAN scheduler. The exact timing of these $R T S$ and $L T S$ computations is flexible so long as (1) the RTS and LTS are computed early enough to enable in-time schedule dissemination to nodes on the control channel, and (2) each LTS computation is only made after relevant $R T S$ schedules have been received by the LAN scheduler. In particular, the two conceptual phases do not happen consecutively in real time, and for a given value of $t^{\prime}$, the $K$ computations of $L T S_{k}\left(t^{\prime}\right)$ of different LANs can occur at different times. When computing RTS and $L T S$, each scheduler uses whatever delayed queue lengths information it has at its disposal, so the queue lengths information is only slightly delayed at the LAN schedulers, but considerably more delayed at the MAN scheduler. Thus local traffic does not suffer the long access delay caused by remote scheduling. ${ }^{4}$

### 4.7.3 LAN scheduler

The LAN scheduler obtains delayed queue lengths information from all the nodes within the LAN about all flows (local and remote) that originate inside the LAN.

[^12]It reports queue lengths of remote flows to the MAN hub. It also keeps track of credits (or $L C$ or $V W$ or whatever weight is being used) for all local flows. However it does not track credits for remote flows originating at its LAN, nor does it know the existence of flows in other LANs.

The LAN scheduling algorithm is basically the same as before: a CQ algorithm is used and local flows are sorted by weights, and the scheduler tries to add each flow to the service vector in a greedy (non-back-tracking) fashion, while maintaining the feasibility constraints. The only difference is that, the CQ algorithm cannot cannot start with an empty matching, but instead it must start with the knowledge that certain transmitters and receivers are already booked by the MAN scheduler's respective $R T S$.

### 4.7.4 MAN scheduler

The MAN scheduler obtains delayed queue lengths information about all remote flows from their respective source LANs and also keeps track of credits for all the remote flows. However it does not know the queue lengths nor track credits of any local flows.

The MAN scheduling algorithm is essentially the CQ algorithm with a simple rate matching mechanism added. For the moment, suppose the MAN scheduler knows the exact max-min-fair rates of each flow, and therefore knows what fraction of each transmitter and receiver should be used by local traffic if perfect fairness were achieved. It then imposes that fraction as a constraint on itself. More specifically, suppose transmitter $i$ should be used by local traffic a fraction $\theta_{i}$ of the time when all flows achieve their max-min fair rates. Then the MAN scheduler tracks a variable TransmitterPermit ${ }_{i}$, which is incremented by $1-\theta_{i}$ every timeslot. Similarly, if receiver $j$ should be used by local traffic a fraction $\phi_{j}$ of the time, then the Receiver Permit ${ }_{j}$ variable is incremented by $1-\phi_{j}$ every timeslot. The key step of the algorithm is still greedy: all remote flows are sorted by weights and chosen greedily in one pass. However when a flow is considered, in addition to checking the availability of the transmitter, receiver, and a wavelength (in the appropriate class), the


If so the flow is scheduled and TransmitterPermit $i_{i}$ and ReceiverPermit ${ }_{j}$ are both decremented by 1 , otherwise the flow is skipped as if it violates some constraints. Note that TransmitterPermit ${ }_{i}$ can be spent (decremented) by any remote flow that uses transmitter $i$, i.e., Transmitter Permits are not earmarked for particular flows, instead they are simply a rate-matching device. (In contrast, credits are per-flow variables and can only be spent by the flow that owns them.)

It can be easily seen that with this rate-matching scheme, in the long run, the fraction of transmitter $i$ devoted to remote traffic is at most $1-\theta_{i}$, and so local traffic gets at least a fraction of $\theta_{i}$ as deserved. In other words, the MAN scheduler exercises self-imposed rate-based constraints when computing its schedule, so that the LAN schedulers can have their fair share. Such a rate-control mechanism is necessary in the MAN scheduler because no scheduler ever compares remote flows' weights to local flows' weights. (Indeed no scheduler tracks credits for both local and remote flows.) Therefore, in the absence of a rate-control scheme, remote flows (which are scheduled first by the MAN scheduler) will simply have absolute priority over local flows and hog the transceivers that they share, regardless of relative credits between remote and local flows.

Ideally, $\theta_{i}$ and $\phi_{j}$ values are computed from max-min-fair rates, which require an iterative algorithm. We have found that a simple approximation does quite well in simulations. Our algorithms estimates a local flow's fair excess rate as the smallest of $\frac{\text { excess transmitter bandwidth }}{\# f l o w s ~ s h a r i n g ~ t r a n s m i t t e r ~}, \frac{\text { excess receiver bandwidth }}{\# f l o w s ~ s h a r i n g ~ r e c e i v e r ~} \frac{\text { excess wavelength bandwidth in its } L A N}{\# f l o w s ~ i n ~ i t s ~ L A N ~}$. (By excess bandwidths we mean the portion after guaranteed rates are accounted for.) Each $\theta_{i}$ then equals the sum of fair excess rates of all local flows from node $i$, and similarly each $\phi_{j}$ equals the sum of fair excess rates of all local flows destined to node $j$. Note that the MAN scheduler can make these calculations with only the "static" knowledge of flows' existence and their $g_{f}$.

As preliminary simulations show, however, the distributed scheme as described is not perfect, and credits can become unbounded. To fix this problem, we added exception handling as follows: If a local flow finds itself going substantially below its guarantee (large $C_{f}$ ), then it can raise a flag (including its $C_{f}$ value) on the next
report to the MAN scheduler, which will then preemptively reserve the required transmitter/receiver for the LAN. Similarly, if a remote flow finds itself going substantially below its guarantee, then the scheduler will schedule it regardless of whether there are Transmitter and Receiver Permits available - in this case, Transmitter Permit $i_{i}$ and Receiver Permit ${ }_{j}$ are still decremented even if they are less than 1 , so that negative values will be achieved. Admittedly this exception handling is an ad hoc improvement, but in simulations it improves both credit bounds and fairness.

### 4.7.5 Simulations Summary

In $[26,24]$ we published some simulations results for the distributed scheduler. For length reasons we will only summarize them here. In our simulations, there are $K=3$ LANs and the LAN-to-MAN propagation delays are 30,50 and 70 timeslots respectively, while the node-to-LAN-hub delays are all equal to 4 timeslots. Each LAN has 50 nodes, for a total of $N=150$. The local wavelength class has $\left|\Lambda_{0}\right|=20$ wavelengths and each of the two remote wavelength classes has $\left|\Lambda_{1}\right|=\left|\Lambda_{2}\right|=10$ wavelengths. We tried various settings of 2000-3000 flows, distributed between local and remote flows in different ways, with both backlogged and bursty traffic, and with various random distributions of $g_{f}$. The main results are that the credit bounds are only slightly larger than those reported in section 4.5 for the LAN-only scenario, total system throughput is $97-100 \%$, and an approximate max-min fair pattern is again established. We also measured our algorithm's actual running time at about 5-30 microseconds for each $L T S$ calculation (i.e., same as in the LAN-only scenario) and about $10-50$ microseconds for each $R T S$ calculation. Hardware optimizations will likely bring them in line with timeslot lengths of a few microseconds.

### 4.8 Chapter Summary

In this chapter, we described several LAN schedulers based on the CQ algorithm and with various choices of edge weights. We introduced a definition of stable marriage $m$-matchings and proved that the $C$-weighted algorithm bounds credits at $\alpha<50 \%$
in the style of theorems 2.2 and 2.3 . We also evaluated the $L C$-weighted and $C U$ weighted LAN schedulers in simulations, and showed that our algorithms work well at reservation levels of $90 \%$ of capacity, with small credit and delay bounds, even for bursty traffic.

Finally, we also described how our algorithmic ideas can be used in a distributed fashion in a wavelength-routed LAN/MAN network. The key idea in that case is that the MAN scheduler (master) computes its part of the schedule first and then tells the LANs of its decisions, and the LAN schedulers (slaves) cannot override the MAN scheduler. To prevent the MAN scheduler from hogging resources, it exercises self-imposed rate-matching constraints. Aside from these rate-matching mechanisms, both schedulers are greedy algorithms similar to those used in the LAN-only scenario.

### 4.9 Simulation Settings

### 4.9.1 Outline of a control protocol

Due to length considerations, we only give a very brief outline of a sample control protocol here, as a proof of feasibility.

Our control protocol is based on round-robin polling/reporting. Suppose the scheduler resides at the central broadcaster. We assume a separate control wavelength, with associated fixed-tuned inexpensive transceivers, for nodes to report their queue length or arrival information to the scheduler. The $N$ nodes report in fixed round-robin fashion, and each node's report contains all the queue lengths of all flows originating at that node. Suppose a cell contains 1000 bits (slightly more than two ATM cells). If each node is the source of about 50-100 flows, it can include all these flows' queue lengths in a single "report cell," listing all queue lengths without including flow IDs since the IDs are known to the scheduler on flow setup. So, each node can send one report cell every $N$ timeslots. Therefore, a data cell's control protocol delay may range from 1 to $N$ timeslots (plus node-scheduler flight time) depending on when it arrives compared to the next queue length report from its source.

The controller disseminates the schedules by broadcasting each $m$-matching in a second control wavelength. In a typical case of 16 -bit flow IDs, and $m=30$ data wavelengths, an $m$-matching can be specified using 480 bits or just one 1000 -bit "schedule cell." By convention, the first listed flow uses wavelength $\lambda_{1}$, the second flow uses $\lambda_{2}$, etc.

Assuming the broadcast network is installed in a LAN with physical dimension of about a kilometer, the flight time is about 5 microseconds. With a timeslot of about 1 microsecond ( 1000 bits at $1 \mathrm{Gbit} /$ second), the flight time is about 5 timeslots. In simulations we used propagation delays of 0 to 20 timeslots, and different nodes may have different propagation delays. We have disregarded small buffer zones used around timeslots for synchronization and transceiver-tuning purposes, see [27] for a similar example.

### 4.9.2 Stochastic models for flow and traffic generation

Parameters used in our simulations are divided into two categories - control parameters which are chosen manually, and measured parameters which measure the algorithms' performance under the chosen setting. The following are the control parameters in each simulation:

- $N$, the number of nodes.
- m, the number of wavelengths (for data transmissions, excluding control wavelengths).
- Total duration of simulation (not reported). Typically this is 10000 to 100000 timeslots.
- The number of flows that request rate guarantees (not reported). Each flow's source and destination nodes are chosen randomly, independently and uniformly among the $N$ nodes. There may be several flows with the same sourcedestination pair. A flow's rate $g_{f}$ is generated as explained in the next two
items. flows which are denied any rate guarantee (i.e., $g_{f}=0$ ) are not reported in bandwidth reservation simulations.
- $\max g_{f}$, the maximum guaranteed rate. Each flow's guaranteed rate $g_{f}$ is generated independently and uniformly distributed in the range $\left[\frac{1}{100}, \max g_{f}\right]$. (However, see the next item.)
- $\alpha_{m a x}$, the maximum reservation factor (not reported). The simulations generate $g_{f}$ values one by one, considering the flows one by one in some random order. When a flow is considered, if its (newly-generated) guaranteed rate, when added to other guaranteed rates already generated, will exceed reservation factor $\alpha_{\text {max }}$, then its guaranteed rate is set to zero instead. In bandwidth reservation simulations, this flow has essentially disappeared, and therefore they are not reported in the "no. of flows" column in those simulations. In fairness simulations, this flow now represents best-effort traffic with no reservations. In our simulations we set $\alpha_{\max }$ at $50 \%$ or $90 \%$. The actual reservation factor $\alpha\left(\leq \alpha_{\max }\right)$, and the actual number of flows with non-zero rate guarantees are measured (and reported) when all $g_{f}$ values have been generated in this manner.
- Traffic type. We used three different types of traffic:

1. Constantly backlogged traffic.
2. Bernoulli traffic (also known as I.I.D. or memoryless traffic): In each timeslot (independently) one cell arrives with probability $a_{f}$, otherwise no cell arrives. Each flow's arrival rate $a_{f}$ is chosen to equal its guaranteed rate $g_{f}$. The flows' arrival processes are independent of each other.
3. 2-state traffic: Each flow is described by a 2-state Markov chain. The two states are called bursting and resting. While in the bursting state one cell arrives every timeslot, and while in the resting state no cell arrives. Each flow has its own state and changes states independently of other flows. In this model, each flow's state transition probabilities are determined by its arrival rate $a_{f}$ (chosen to equal its $g_{f}$ ) and the average burst length. In
our simulations, all 2-state flows have an average burst length of 20 cells regardless of arrival rates. (In contrast, a Bernoulli process of rate $a_{f}$ has an average burst length of $\frac{1}{1-a_{f}}$, which is typically one to a few cells in most of our simulations.)

In any simulation, all flows have the same traffic type. We did not choose any scenario where the arrival rate exceeds the guaranteed rate because, in such a scenario, all flows will simply become constantly backlogged in the long term. Also we did not choose any scenario where the arrival rate is less than the guaranteed rate, because that does not represent a stringent test condition for our algorithms.

- Node-to-broadcaster propagation delay (not reported). Our simulations use propagation delays of 0-20 timeslots, with different nodes having different delays. We found that propagation delays of this magnitude have negligible effect on the performance of our algorithms in simulations. Therefore, we did not include the propagation delay parameters explicitly in the figures.

For any choice of control parameter values, the whole simulation is repeated many times - typically 30-100 times. Then various parameters are measured. The following are the measured parameters in our bandwidth reservation simulations. (Unless otherwise stated, all measured parameters are averaged over the $30-100$ repeated runs.)

- $\alpha$, the reservation factor. Note that $\alpha \leq \alpha_{m a x}$ by our method of generating flows and their guaranteed rates. Typically, however, we use a large enough number of flows that we observe $\alpha=\alpha_{\max }$.
- $\frac{\sum_{f} g_{f}}{m}$, the wavelength reservation factor. This measures the fraction of the network's "nominal" total bandwidth of $m$ cells/timeslot that has been reserved. (Note that $\frac{\sum_{f} g_{f}}{m}$ is one component of $\alpha$ by definition.)
- $C_{m a x}$, the observed bound on unspent credits $C_{f}(t)$. This bound is the maximum value across all flows, all timeslots, and all repeated runs.
- $L C_{\text {max }}$, the observed bound on $L C_{f}(t)=\min \left(C_{f}(t), Q_{f}(t)\right)$. This bound is the maximum value across all flows, all timeslots, and all repeated runs.
- The number of flows with non-zero rate guarantees.

The following additional parameters are used in our fairness simulations:

- $\delta_{f}$, the ratio of a flow's excess transmission rate (measured over the simulation duration) divided by its fair excess rate (computed off-line using an algorithm described in [4]). Flows getting less than its fair share will have $\delta_{f}<1$ and flows getting more will have $\delta_{f}>1$. We measure the distribution of all $\delta_{f}$ values of all flows (over all repeated runs). We also measure the minimum $\delta_{f}$ value among all flows in all repeated runs.
- Total network utilization. This is the total number of transmissions (guaranteed or not) divided by the total possible, which is $m \times$ duration of simulation. (Total utilization is only measured in fairness simulations because our bandwidth reservation algorithms are designed to only serve guaranteed traffic.)
- The total number of flows (control parameter), including those with non-zero rate guarantees, and those with zero rate guarantees (i.e., best-effort flows).


## Chapter 5

## Optical Distribution Tree

This chapter considers another optical network which has fundamentally different feasibility constraints compared to the previous two chapters.

The optical LAN and MAN of chapter four use fast tuneable transceivers and are designed for all-to-all traffic. In contrast, this chapter studies an aggregation/distribution network which has all-to-one and one-to-all traffic, where some nodes use fixed-tuned (i.e., non-tuneable) transceivers. These differences in hardware and in traffic assumptions lead to different feasibility constraints. Consequently, the algorithms used will be different, and so are the theoretical results. In particular we are able to prove that up to $100 \%$ reservation level can be supported ( $\alpha<1$ ). However, this result requires a slower algorithm. We therefore also investigated several faster algorithms which either works for certain special tree networks, or works for a general tree network but only supports up to $50 \%$ reservation ( $\alpha<\frac{1}{2}$ ).

### 5.1 Background and Motivation

A DARPA sponsored research consortium (called ONRAMP ${ }^{1}$ ) comprising the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, AT\&T, Nortel, Cabletron, and JDS Fitel was formed in 1998 to develop new architectures and technologies for the Next Gener-

[^13]

Figure 5-1: ONRAMP architecture for a regional access network.
ation Internet. A key objective of the ONRAMP research consortium is to study efficient WDM-based network architectures and protocols for supporting broadband services in regional access networks.

An access network consists of a feeder network and a distribution network. Similar to existing SONET-based architectures, the ONRAMP architecture assumes a ring topology for the feeder network. The distribution network has a tree topology and is used to aggregate traffic from the end users. A leaf node of the distribution tree supports about 1-10 gigabits/second and is typically a router from a corporate or campus network, while the root node of a tree is an access node on the feeder ring. See Figure $5-1$. We would like to mention that the initial focus of ONRAMP is on high-end business users instead of home users. We envision that a region such as the metropolitan Boston area will have several hundred leaf nodes, serviced by one or a few distribution trees. By overlaying several distribution networks in the same geographic area, we could limit the number of nodes per tree so that each leaf can still obtain a reasonable share of the network capacity. Also, reliability and fault tolerance problems can in general be solved by having a node connect to multiple redundant trees. Such problems in distribution tree networks are being addressed by other research efforts in the ONRAMP program, and are beyond the scope of this chapter.

The leaf nodes of a distribution tree generates bursty traffic streams, which are aggregated at the access node (root of the tree). Once aggregated, traffic in the feeder ring is assumed to be smoothed, large-volume circuits. Each access node in
the feeder ring has both WDM wavelength routing and electronic switching capabilities. The ONRAMP access network architecture is designed such that the aggregated bandwidth can scale to multi-terabit/second.

A distribution tree typically has many more leaf nodes (e.g., 200) than wavelengths (e.g., 32-64), and different leaves may have widely different traffic volumes which change dynamically. The ONRAMP architecture is designed to support users with heterogeneous bandwidth and bursty traffic requirements, where the traffic demand between different users can differ by several order of magnitudes. Specifically, our model allows a leaf node to use one or more fixed-tuned or tunable transceiver; moreover, different leaf nodes can support different subsets of wavelengths depending on their expected traffic volumes. The purpose of our schedulers is to enable the leaves of a distribution tree to share the available wavelengths dynamically based on changing traffic demands.

### 5.2 Problem Model

### 5.2.1 Distribution Tree Architecture and Hardware

The distribution network has a tree topology and is used to aggregate traffic from the end users. The root of the tree is an access node connecting the tree to the feeder network, and each leaf is typically a router from a corporate or campus network supporting several gigabits/second.

An advantage offered by a tree topology is that there is exactly one path from any node to any other node; in other words there is no routing issue. In future metropolitan-area distribution networks, we believe there will be much more internetwork traffic than intra-network traffic. Thus in this paper we will assume the following "hubbed traffic" model - that all traffic either goes from a leaf to the root (upstream) or from the root to a leaf (downstream). See Figure 5-2. If two leaf nodes in a tree want to communicate with each other, they must go through the root as if they belong to different distribution networks. This assumption simplifies the data


Figure 5-2: Upstream/downstream traffic in a distribution tree.
transmission protocols considerably and, as we will explain shortly, also reduces the transceiver component costs. (Note that this assumption does not affect traffic that stays within the same campus, for example. Such traffic never enters the distribution tree in the first place because the entire campus may be represented by just one leaf.)

In a distribution tree, each link represents a pair of unidirectional optical fibers, one upstream and one downstream. The fibers support a set of $m$ wavelengths as parallel channels. Two data transmissions on the same wavelength along the same section of fiber result in a collision, and both transmissions will be lost. The root has an array of $m$ fixed-tuned transmitters each tuned to a different wavelength, and a similar array of $m$ fixed-tuned receivers.

Each leaf is equipped with one or more transmitters, and each transmitter may be either fixed-tuned to a particular wavelength, or it may be fully-tuneable to all wavelengths (with negligible tuning latency). Different leaves can transmit on different subsets of wavelengths (of different cardinality) depending on their expected traffic volumes. For example, a low-traffic router might be equipped to support (transmit on) only one wavelength, i.e., it has one fixed-tuned transmitter, while a busy web server might support multiple wavelengths - by having several fixed-tuned transmitters or even fully-tuneable transmitters

Each leaf is also equipped with receivers, and these can be fixed-tuned or fully-
tunable just like the transmitters. A leaf can transmit on one wavelength subset and receive on a different wavelength subset. Differentiating leaves based on traffic volumes allow us to reduce the transceiver component costs by equipping low-traffic leaves with one or a few cheap fixed-tuned transceivers. Note that all this flexibility is enabled by the hubbed traffic assumption, since leaves do not have to communicate directly with each other and so two leaves do not need to have common wavelengths.

The intermediate nodes of a distribution tree are simple optical devices that (i) broadcast the signal downstream, (ii) combine signals upstream, and (iii) amplify the signals as necessary.

Time-slotting and Pipelining. To simplify scheduling, we assume time is slotted and data are sent in fixed-sized cells. In a typical scenario, each wavelength carries $10 \mathrm{Gbit} / \mathrm{sec}$, and a cell contains $4 \mathrm{Kbytes}(32 \mathrm{Kbits}, 3.2$ microseconds). In practice, small guard times must be added between cell transmissions, so a time slot is about 4-5 microseconds. In a metropolitan-area distribution network, the distance between a leaf node and the root (access node) is about 10 kilometers, corresponding to a propagation delay of about 50 microseconds. Thus, about 10 cells can be in flight in a pipelined fashion, on any single wavelength at any given time. As transmitters are located at the various leaves at various distances from the root, they must be synchronized so that transmitted cells arrive at the root respecting the root's time-slot boundaries. Different leaves will thus be time-shifted by different amounts compared to the root and one another.

### 5.2.2 Problem Statements

Given the above setting, downstream traffic is a simple broadcast, with the proper leaf receiving at the correct wavelength at the correct time. So there is no contention issue in receiving traffic, and we will not discuss downstream traffic any further in this chapter. Upstream traffic, however, faces possible contention and must be coordinated to avoid (or recover from) collisions.

Problem 1 - Wavelength Contention. The main problem addressed in this chapter is: How to coordinate upstream traffic as traffic contends for the network's
wavelengths? This is a dynamic, media access control (MAC) problem.
Two main approaches to solving MAC problems are (i) collision-free scheduling, and (ii) collide-and-retry strategies (such as ALOHA). Scheduling introduces an additional leaf-to-root round-trip delay and a scheduling (queueing) delay even for light traffic, but works very well and can achieve $100 \%$ network utilization for heavy traffic. A random collide-and-retry strategy on the other hand works well for light traffic because of low access delay, but does not work for high-latency environment and for heavy traffic it has very high delay (many retries) and low throughput. Moreover, a random strategy cannot provide any QoS.

Since the ONRAMP distribution network has high latency and we want to support QoS, it is natural for us to consider collision-free scheduling schemes. We will assume a separate control channel where leaves make traffic requests to the root, and the root sends transmission schedules that it has computed. The control channel can be implemented as another wavelength, or as a time-slice of some data wavelength, etc. A more detailed discussion of the control channel can be found in the previous chapter which uses collision-free scheduling on a star network.

Problem 2-Choice of Wavelength Subsets. The second problem addressed in this chapter is: What wavelength subsets should each leaf support? This is a static, equipment design problem. Having different leaves support different wavelength subsets can differentiate heavy and light users in a cost-effective manner. An additional goal is that careful choice of wavelength subsets can alleviate the wavelength contention problem as well.

### 5.3 Related Work

There has been a lot of work on the problem of wavelength contention in a metropolitanarea or local-area optical network. Most of them, like our work, employ schedulingbased MAC protocols $[39,10,19,16,53,9,17,6,44]$. Typically, the input traffic is abstracted as a traffic matrix and various bi-partite matching algorithms have been investigated. Some works also investigate the effect of high tuning latencies and show
that the scheduling problems can become NP-complete and therefore approximate algorithms must be used [17, 6]. Often the abstract optimality criterion is minimizing the time to transmit all input traffic; this does not directly translate to any per-flow QoS guarantees. Some more recent results have concentrated on the more practical problem of directly providing per-flow QoS guarantees, e.g., [31] and the previous chapter.

Comparison between this chapter and previous chapter: The previous chapter and this chapter are similar in several aspects - both assume a centralized scheduler and a control channel; both use similar algorithms based on sorting of weights; and both use "credits" to provide bandwidth guarantees. The main differences are in the problem setting and the strength of theoretical results. Previously we considered only fully-tunable transceivers used in broadcast star LANs or LANs coupled by a wavelength router to form a metropolitan-area network, and we were only able to prove that the algorithm will respect bandwidth reservations of $50 \%$ network capacity. The main contributions of this chapter are that (i) we improve upon the practicality of the problem by allowing the use of much cheaper fixed-tuned transceivers, and (ii) we improve the theoretical result by proving that the algorithm will respect bandwidth reservations of $100 \%$ network capacity. These improvements are possible because of the new problem setting of distribution trees with hubbed traffic.

Another contribution of this chapter is the introduction and solution of the second problem, that of choosing wavelength subsets both to differentiate users on traffic volumes and to facilitate scheduling. We are not aware of any previous work that poses a similar problem. (There are previous works that investigate different nodes supporting different wavelength subsets, e.g., in the form of multi-hop broadcast networks, but the problems there are substantially different.)

### 5.4 Feasibility Constraints

Given all assumptions on the control channel, time-slotting and pipelining, the upstream wavelength contention problem becomes: at each timeslot, which cells should arrive at the root, and what wavelengths should each cell use? The set of cells, plus their assigned wavelengths, comprise the "schedule" for that timeslot. Obviously, cells scheduled for the same timeslot (i.e., they arrive at the root at that timeslot) may have different actual start transmission times due to different leaf-to-root propagation delays.

We now make the following observation: A set of cells scheduled for the same timeslot to arrive at the root will have no collision along the tree if and only if they all use different wavelengths. This is because if they do not collide at the root, they cannot collide somewhere else along the way because the network is a tree and all paths converge towards the root. This observation leads to the following characterization of the feasibility constraints of the network.

## Definition 5.1: Feasibility constraints (original version). <br> A service vector $\left[S_{f}(t)\right]$ is a non-negative integral vector that corresponds to a set of cells. It is feasible if and only if each cell $c$ can be assigned a wavelength $\lambda(c)$ and a transmitter $\operatorname{tr}(c)$ (at the origin of $c$ ) such that (i) all wavelengths are different, and (ii) for each cell, the transmitter $\operatorname{tr}(c)$ is capable of transmitting at wavelength $\lambda(c)$.

In this chapter, we assume a transmitter is either fully-tuneable to all $m$ wavelengths (with no tuning latency) or it is fixed-tuned to one of the $m$ wavelength. (In other words, we do not consider transmitters that can be tuned to more than 1 but fewer than all $m$ wavelengths.) Such an assumption is valid in the majority of real-life networks. We allow a leaf to have a set of transmitters and each can be fully-tuneable or fixed-tuned, but we make a further realistic assumption that if a leaf has two or more fixed-tuned transmitters, then each of these transmits on a different wavelength. (After all, two transmitters fixed-tuned to the same wavelength at the
same leaf is redundant!) Under these assumptions, we define the following notations characterizing a leaf node $l$ -

1. $T_{t}(l)=$ number of fully-tuneable transmitters.
2. $T_{t}(l)=$ number of fixed-tuned transmitters.
3. $\lambda(l) \subset\left\{\lambda_{1}, \lambda_{2}, \ldots, \lambda_{m}\right\}=$ the subset of wavelengths which the fixed-tuned transmitters of $l$ can use. Note that $T_{f}(l)=|\lambda(l)|$, and if leaf $l$ has only fully-tuneable transmitters but no fixed-tuned ones, then $\lambda(l)=\phi$.
4. $T(l)=T_{t}(l)+T_{f}(l)=$ total number of transmitters.

Note that a leaf node's transmission capability is completely defined by $T_{t}(l)$ and $\lambda(l)$.
Definition 5.1 is phrased in terms of actually assigning each cell to a wavelength and a transmitter. We now make some simple derivations. Let $c(l)$ denote the number of cells from leaf $l$ in a service vector being considered. The first observation is that, without loss of generality, in each leaf the fully-tuneable transmitters can be used before the fixed-tuned ones, because a fully-tuneable transmitter can do whatever a fixed-tuned transmitter can. Therefore, if $c(l) \leq T_{t}(l)$, then these cells can all use fully-tuneable transmitters and so, there is no need to keep track of individual wavelength assignments for these $c(l)$ cells so long as the total number of cells in the service vector is at most $m$. Further, even if $c(l)>T_{t}(l)$, the first $T_{t}(l)$ cells can be assigned to fully-tuneable transmitters and we only have to keep track of the $c(l)-T_{t}(l)$ cells which are assigned to fixed-tuned transmitters.

Let $c_{f}(l)=\max \left(c(l)-T_{t}(l), 0\right)$ denote the number of cells assigned to fixed-tuned transmitters. For an assignment to exist, we must have $c_{f}(l) \leq T_{f}(l)$, obviously. Indeed, consider any two leaves $l_{1}, l_{2}$ and we must have $c_{f}\left(l_{1}\right)+c_{f}\left(l_{2}\right) \leq\left|\lambda\left(l_{1}\right) \cup \lambda\left(l_{2}\right)\right|$ - e.g., if $\lambda\left(l_{1}\right)=\left\{\lambda_{1}, \lambda_{2}, \lambda_{3}, \lambda_{4}\right\}$ and $\lambda\left(l_{2}\right)=\left\{\lambda_{1}, \lambda_{2}, \lambda_{3}, \lambda_{5}\right\}$, then together they can only support 5 cells in their fixed-tuned transmitters because those transmitters over in wavelengths. This argument can be generalized to any subset of leaves. Perhaps surprisingly, when generalized to all subset of leaves, the necessary condition also becomes sufficient, as stated in the following well-known theorem:

## SDR Theorem: System of Distinct Representatives

Consider a finite collection of finite sets $\hat{X}=\left\{X_{1}, X_{2}, \ldots, X_{n}\right\}$. An SDR of $\hat{X}$ is a function $f$ such that $f\left(X_{i}\right) \in X_{i} \forall i$, and $f\left(X_{i}\right) \neq f\left(X_{j}\right)$ where $i \neq j$. The SDR theorem states that: an SDR exists if and only if for any sub-collection $\hat{Y} \subset \hat{X}$, the following inequality holds:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\bigcup_{X_{i} \in \hat{Y}} X_{i}\right| \geq|\hat{Y}| \tag{5.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

(We use the term "collection" loosely, and allow the possibility that some $X_{i}=X_{j}$ where $i \neq j$, i.e., multiple copies of the same set.)

Proof: This is a well-known theorem. A sample proof can be found in [13]. Q.E.D.
To apply the SDR theorem to our current setting, construct an $X_{i}$ to represent each cell $c$ being transmitted on a fixed-tuned transmitter, and let the set contents be $X_{i}=\lambda(\operatorname{origin}(c))$. (If $c_{f}(l)>1$ then multiple copies of the same set exists in the collection.) Then $f\left(X_{i}\right)$ becomes the wavelength assigned to the cell $X_{i}$.

Based on this discussion, we can rewrite the feasibility constraint as follows:

## Definition 5.2: Feasibility constraints.

A service vector $\left[S_{f}(t)\right]$ is a non-negative integral vector that corresponds to a set of cells. It is feasible if and only if (i) the total number of cells $\leq m$, and (ii) for any leaf, $c(l) \leq T(l)$, and (iii) for any subset of leaves $L^{\prime}$, we have $\sum_{l \in L^{\prime}} c_{f}(l) \leq\left|U_{l \in L^{\prime}} \lambda(l)\right|$.

### 5.4.1 Reservation Factor

Part of the purpose of rewriting definition 5.1 into definition 5.2 is that it allows the derivation of the reservation factor $\alpha$. Basically, each of the three conditions in definition 5.2 must be checked. Since all flows have the same destination (the root of the tree), as far as reservation factor is concerned we can lump together all the flows from the same origin leaf. Let $g(l)$ denote the sum of all rate guarantees $\left(g_{f}\right)$ for flows originating at leaf $l$. Let $L$ denote the set of all leaves. We have

1. by condition (i), $\alpha \leq \frac{\sum_{l \in L} g(l)}{m}$,
2. by condition (ii), $\alpha \leq \frac{g(l)}{T(l)}$ for any leaf $l$,
3. by condition (iii), the part of the guaranteed rate which needs to be carried by fixed-tuned transmitters must satisfy a condition similar to SDR. For example, if four leaves share 3 wavelengths between them and yet each one has a total reserved rate of $g(l)=0.9$, then the reservations cannot possibly be respected because together they have reserved 3.6 cells/timeslot and yet there are only 3 wavelengths available to them. Specifically, any leaf will have to carry $\max \left(g(l)-T_{t}(l), 0\right)$ of its total guaranteed rate $g(l)$ on fixed-tuned transceivers, and so, for any subset of leaves $L^{\prime} \subset L$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha \leq \frac{\sum_{l \in L^{\prime}} \max \left(0, g(l)-T_{t}(l)\right)}{\left|\bigcup_{l \in L^{\prime}} \lambda(l)\right|} \tag{5.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

This leads to the definition of $\alpha$ below:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha=\max \left(\frac{\sum_{l \in L} g(l)}{m}, \max _{l \in L} \frac{g(l)}{T(l)}, \max _{L^{\prime} \subset L} \frac{\sum_{l \in L^{\prime}} \max \left(0, g(l)-T_{t}(l)\right)}{\left|\bigcup_{l \in L^{\prime}} \lambda(l)\right|}\right) \tag{5.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using an argument based on linear-programming and convex hulls, and modified from [34], it can be shown that the above definition is equivalent to the one in section 2.4.1.

### 5.5 Scheduling Algorithms

### 5.5.1 The CQ' Algorithm

Our schedulers in this chapter all use a variation of the CQ algorithm, which we will call CQ'. Both algorithms start by ignore flows with empty queues or credits less than 1. (In other words, we consider the "stress-test" versions of schedulers here.) Both algorithms then sort all flows by a priority number or weight, which may be
$C, L C, V W$, etc. Then both start with an empty set $X$ and examines each flow in decreasing order of priority. The main difference between the two algorithms is the feasibility checks that happen to a flow $f$ when it is examined.

1. In CQ, $f$ is added to $X$ if $X \cup f$ still satisfies the feasibility constraint. Otherwise the flow is skipped and CQ examines the next flow in the sorted list.
2. In CQ', the flow $f$ is added to $X$ as many times as possible, because in this chapter a feasible vector can contain multiple cells from the same flow $\left(S_{f}(t)>1\right)$. More precisely, the variable $S_{f}(t)$ is incremented as much as possible while maintaining feasibility of the the service vector $\left[S_{f}(t)\right]$. Obviously, $S_{f}(t)$ still cannot exceed the number of queued cells waiting for service. Then CQ' examines the next flow.

Another main difference between CQ' (as used in this chapter) and CQ (as used in previous chapters), is that in previous chapters the feasibility constraint is easy to check - by keeping bit-arrays indexed by input $i$ and output $j$ to denote whether $X$ already contains an edge from $i$ (or to $j$ ), the feasibility check simply means checking if the source and destination of $f$ are already in $X$. This clearly takes small constant time, and is a main reason why CQ (as used in previous chapters) can run in $O(Q)$ or $O(Q \log Q)$ time where $Q=\min \left(N^{2},|F|\right)$ bounds the number of iterations.

However it turns out that the feasibility check of CQ' (as used in this chapter) is quite complicated. In fact, in the next section we show a feasibility check that takes $O\left(m^{2}\right)$ time per test. The number of tests performed can be bounded as follows: First, from each leaf, a pre-processing step can discard all but the $T(l)$ flows with highest priority (since the leaf cannot transmit more than $T(l)$ cells anyway). This bounds the number of flows to $\sum_{l \in L} T(l)$, which is the total number of trasmitters in the network ${ }^{2}$. Each flow may be tested once or more, but it will be tested more than

[^14]once only if it is added to $X$ after previous tests, and $|X|$ is limited by the number of wavelengths $m$. So, the total number of tests $Q \leq m+\min \left(|F|, \sum_{l \in L} T(l)\right)$, and the overall CQ' algorithm runs in $\left(m^{2} Q\right)$ or ( $m^{2} Q \log Q$ ) time

Such a running time is substantially slower than those in previous chapters, because of the $m^{2}$ factor. We investigated two approaches to reduce the running time. In section 5.5 .3 we designed an approximate feasibility test which runs much faster. In section 5.6 we looked at specific network designs (choice of wavelength subsets $\lambda(l)$ ) which make the correct feasibility test (not the approximate version) runs faster.

Note that any discussion of running time must be compared to what computation can be performed (perhaps by dedicated hardware) in one timeslot, because the algorithm needs to be run for each timeslot. Thus, there is a tradeoff between algorithm speed and length of timeslot (size of cell), which in turn corresponds to the traffic granularity.

### 5.5.2 Exact Feasibility Test

We now show a feasibility test. As a reminder, the problem is that given $X$ which is feasible, to test whether adding one cell from $f$ would maintain feasibility. (In the CQ' algorithm, this test is repeated for as many cells from $f$ as long as feasibility is maintained.) Let $l$ denote the source leaf of $f$.

The test first checks conditions (i) and (ii) of definition 5.2. If by adding $f$ to $X$, the total number of wavelengths would exceed $m$, or if the total number of cells from $l, c(l)$, would exceed the the number of transmitters, $T(l)$, then the test returns FALSE at once.

If conditions (i) and (ii) are not violated, and if $l$ has a fully-tuneable transmitter not yet scheduled - i.e., if $c(l)<T_{t}(l)$ - then the test returns TRUE at once.

The main portion of the test checks condition (iii) for flows being sent on fixedtuned transmitters, and this portion is based on a novel application of bi-partite matchings. Construct a bi-partite graph $G=\left(X^{\prime}, \Lambda, E\right)$ where the left-side consists of those cells (already scheduled) in $X$ which need to be transmitted on fixed-tuned transmitters, where there are $m$ right-side nodes $\Lambda$ representing the $m$ wavelengths,
and there is an edge $\left(x^{\prime}, \lambda^{\prime}\right) \in E$ if and only if the source leaf of $x^{\prime}$, denoted $l^{\prime}$, has a fixed-tuned transmitter of wavelength $\lambda^{\prime}$, i.e., $\lambda^{\prime} \in \lambda\left(l^{\prime}\right)$.

A matching $M$ is a subset of edges so that no node (in $X^{\prime}$ or $\Lambda$ ) has two edges connected to it. In our context, the matchings are exactly the feasible wavelength assignments, where $\left(x^{\prime}, \lambda^{\prime}\right) \in M$ means cell $x^{\prime}$ is transmitted by a fixed-tuned transmitter on wavelength $\lambda^{\prime}$.

In the CQ' algorithm's loop, the bi-partite graph and a matching (wavelength assignment) $M$ are constructed one flow at a time. Initially the graph has only $m$ right-side nodes, but no left-side nodes nor edges. When the first flow is added (the first flow that has to be transmitted on some fixed-tuned transmitter) a left-side node and associated edges representing it are added and one of the edges is arbitrarily chosen and marked. Throughout the algorithm, the set of marked edges will form the matching (wavelength assignment) $M$. When a new cell of a flow is considered, a corresponding new node $x_{\text {new }}$ is added, and new edges are also added corresponding to those wavelengths which the source of $x_{\text {new }}$ supports on fixed-tuned transmitters. Then the algorithm tries to find an "augmenting" path $p$ defined as a path with the following properties:

1. $p$ starts from the new node $x_{\text {new }}$ and ends at some node in $\Lambda$; since the graph is bi-partite, this implies $p$ has an odd number of edges (denoted as $e_{1}, e_{2}, \ldots e_{2 q+1}$ ) where the odd-numbered edges go from $X^{\prime}$ to $\Lambda$ and the even-numbered edges go from $\Lambda$ to $X^{\prime}$.
2. $p$ ends at a node $\lambda_{e n d} \in \Lambda$ that corresponds to an unassigned wavelength, i.e., there are no currently marked edges connected to $\lambda_{\text {end }}$.
3. $p$ contains no loops.
4. all the odd-numbered edges are unmarked $(\notin M$ ), and all the even-numbered edges are marked $(\in M)$.

If such a path is found, then the algorithm flips the marked/unmarked status of every edge on $p$, i.e. all odd-numbered edges are now marked and all even-numbered
edges are now unmarked. It is easy to see that the new set of marked edges form a matching, and that it includes all the old $X^{\prime}$ nodes plus also the new node $x_{\text {new }}$. In our context, what happened is that each old $X^{\prime}$ node (i.e., each previously scheduled cell) that lies along the chosen path $p$ have just switched to another edge (wavelength) in order to accommodate the new node (flow).

It is also easy to prove that if no "augmenting" path exists, then there can be no matching including all the old flows and the new one, i.e., the new flow and the old flows together are not feasible. Therefore, this search for an "augmenting" path constitutes the feasibility test, and also maintains a wavelength assignment for those scheduled flows. If a flow is not scheduled, its new node and associated edges are removed from the graph.

Note that this feasibility test produces not just a feasible service vector, but an actual wavelength assignment. This is useful in real-life applications of our schedulers.

Running time (per test): The search can be done by a depth-first search or a breadth-first search, both running in $O(|E|)$ time. Since there are $m$ wavelengths and at most $m$ scheduled flows, both sides of the graph have at most $m$ nodes and so $|E| \leq m^{2}$.

### 5.5.3 Approximate Feasibility Test

The exact feasibility test above allows a form of backtracking. At any point in time, there is a (temporary) assignment of wavelengths to scheduled cells (in $X$ ), and a new cell might be added which would require re-assigning some wavelengths. In optical networking literature this form of backtracking is also sometimes called "wavelength re-arrangement."

The approximate feasibility test eliminates this backtracking. More precisely, the approximate test still first checks conditions (i) and (ii) of definition 5.2, and returns FALSE if adding the new cell would violate either condition. Also, if conditions (i) and (ii) are satisfied and the source leaf of the flow has a fully-tuneable transmitter left, the test returns TRUE at once.

The difference is in what happens when the test finds out that a cell requires
the use of a fixed-tuned transmitter. When the first such cell is tested, it is added to $X$ and assigned any of the wavelengths its source supports (on a fixed-tuned transmitter). When a subsequent such cell is tested, the algorithm checks if any of its source $l$ 's fixed-tuned transmitters can be used (i.e., some wavelength $\in \lambda(l)$ is not yet assigned). If so, the cell is added and assigned one of the as-yet-unassigned wavelengths of $\lambda(l)$. However, if all wavelengths in $\lambda(l)$ are currently assigned, then the cell is discarded. In terms of graph theory, this is equivalent to tryng to find an augmenting path of one edge (one hop) only.

Running time (per test): The test simply has to check if some wavelength in $\lambda(l)$ is unassigned; the running time is therefore $O(|\lambda(l)|)$. In practice, this is a very fast bit-testing operation.

### 5.5.4 Theoretical Results - Statement of Theorems

As before, the weight of a service vector is defined as $\sum_{f \in F} S_{f}(t) C_{f}(t)$. The differences between the performance of the two feasibility tests are described by the following results:

## Definition 5.3: Correct Feasibility Tests

A feasibility test is correct if it satisfies the following condition: it adds a cell $c$ to $X$ if and only if $\{c\} \cup X$ is still feasible.

## Lemma 5.1: Exact Feasibility Test is correct

The exact feasibility test is correct in the sense of definition 5.3.

Proof: A cell is added if and only if an augmenting path is found. It is a standard, basic result in graph theory that an augmenting path can be found if and only if that a matching can be increased in size (number of edges) - which in our context means maintaining the feasibility of $X$.
Q.E.D.

Lemma 5.2: Approximate Feasibility Test is over-conservative
The approximate feasibility test will add a cell $c$ to set $X$ only if $\{c\} \cup X$
is still feasible. However, it may not add $c$ even if $\{c\} \cup X$ is still feasible. (I.e., it is not correct in the sense of definition 5.3.)

Proof: Since the algorithm makes an explicit wavelength assignment when adding a cell, obviously $\{c\} \cup X$ is feasible. To show the second statement of the lemma, consider this example: $\lambda\left(l_{a}\right)=\{1,2\}$ and $\lambda\left(l_{b}\right)=\{1\}$. If a cell from $l_{a}$ has higher credit, the algorithm will add it first, and may assign it to wavelength 1 , which would preclude a cell from $l_{b}$ (of lower credit) to be added later. However, the two cells together are feasible since the cell from $l_{a}$ could use wavelength 2 instead. Q.E.D.

## Theorem 5.1: Exact Feasibility Test leads to Maximum Weight

 If CQ' uses credits as priorities, and uses a correct feasibility test, then the output service vector has the maximum possible weight (among feasible vectors).Corollary 5.1: In this case, credits would be bounded in the style of theorems 2.2 and 2.3 for any $\alpha<1$.

## Theorem 5.2: Approximate Feasibility Test leads to Half Maximum Weight

If CQ' uses the approximate feasibility test and credits as priorities, then the output service vector has at least half the maximum possible weight (among feasible vectors).

Corollary 5.2: In this case, credits would be bounded in the style of theorems 2.2 and 2.3 for any $\alpha<50 \%$.

### 5.5.5 Proofs

Proof (theorem 5.1): Since the test is correct in the sense of definition 5.3, the final set of cells, call it $X_{\text {final }}$, is feasible.

Now, let $Y\left(\neq X_{\text {final }}\right)$ be any other fesible set. We want to prove that $W\left(X_{\text {final }}\right) \geq$ $W(Y)$. Note that we can ignore flows with $C_{f}(t)=0$ since they do not contribute to the weights.

We will first prove that $X_{\text {final }}$ is not a subset of $Y$. Assume for later contradiction that $X_{\text {final }} \subset Y$ (and $X_{\text {final }} \neq Y$ ). Then $\exists y \in Y-X_{\text {final }}$ (i.e., $y \in Y, y \notin X_{\text {final }}$ ). At the time $y$ is considered by the $\mathrm{CQ}^{\prime}$ algorithm, $X \subset X_{\text {final }}$, and so $\{y\} \cup X \subset Y$. However, any subset of a feasible set is still feasible, and since $Y$ is feasible, this means $\{y\} \cup X$ is also, and the algorithm should have added $y$ to $X$ and so $y$ would appear in the $X_{\text {final }}$. This is a contradiction.

Since $X_{\text {final }}$ is not a subset of $Y$, so $X_{\text {final }}-Y$ is non-empty. Let $x$ be a cell in $X_{\text {final }}-Y$ with largest weight $\left(C_{f}\right)$, breaking ties arbitrarily. We will denote the credit of a cell $x$ as $C_{x}$, i.e., $C_{x}=C_{f}$ where $x$ is a cell of flow $f$.

Now, fix a particular wavelength assignment for $X_{\text {final }}$ and one for $Y$, and let $\lambda_{X}(x)$ (respectively, $\lambda_{Y}(x)$ ) denote the wavelength assigned to cell $x$ in each assignment.

The main technique of the proof consists of constructing a wavelength assignment for a set $Y_{1}$, which contains $x$ together with all or all but one members of $Y$, where $W\left(Y_{1}\right) \geq W(Y)$. The construction works as follows. Consider wavelength $\lambda_{0}=$ $\lambda_{X}(x)$. There are three cases:

1. Suppose $\lambda_{0}$ is unassigned in $Y$. Then $Y_{1}=Y \cup\{x\}$ can be assigned by assigning every flow in $Y$ as before (according to $\lambda_{Y}()$ ) and assigning $x$ to $\lambda_{0}$.
2. Suppose $\lambda_{0}$ is assigned to some $z \in Y$ (i.e., $\lambda_{Y}(z)=\lambda_{0}$ ) and $C_{x} \geq C_{z}$. Then $Y_{1}=Y \cup\{x\}-\{z\}$ where every flow in $Y-\{z\}$ is assigned as before (according to $\left.\lambda_{Y}()\right)$ and the wavelength $\lambda_{0}$ is now assigned to $x$ instead of $z$.
3. Suppose $\lambda_{0}$ is assigned to some $y \in Y$ (i.e., $\lambda_{Y}(y)=\lambda_{0}$ ) and $C_{y}>C_{x}$. We now prove that $y \in X \cap Y$. By construction, $x$ has the highest weight among $X_{\text {final }}-Y$, and so $C_{y}>C_{x}$ implies $C_{y}>C_{x^{\prime}} \forall x^{\prime} \in X_{\text {final }}-Y$, and so by the algorithm's sorting, $y$ is considered before every $x^{\prime} \in X_{\text {final }}-Y$. Therefore, at the time $y$ is considered, $X \subset X_{\text {final }} \cap Y$. Therefore, $\{y\} \cup X$ is a subset of $Y$ and is therefore also feasible, and so $y$ would be added by the algorithm. This proves that $y \in X_{\text {final }} \cap Y$.

We are now ready to construct $Y_{1}$ and its wavelength assignment for this third case. Starting with $Y$ and its assignment, $x$ and $\lambda_{0}$ are added. This creates
a conflict as $x$ and $y$ both use $\lambda_{0}$, so we re-assign $y$ to $\lambda_{1}=\lambda_{X}(y)$ - i.e., to accommodate $x$, we switch $y$ from its wavelength in $\lambda_{Y}()$ to its wavelength in $\lambda_{X}()$. If $\lambda_{1}$ is unassigned or assigned to some $z$ in $\lambda_{Y}()$ where $C_{z} \leq C_{x}$, we stop (and remove $z$ if appropriate). Otherwise, $\lambda_{1}$ is assigned to $y_{2}$ in $\lambda_{Y}()$ and $C_{y_{2}}>C_{x}$. By the same argument we have $y_{2} \in X_{\text {final }} \cap Y$ and so we can again switch it to $\lambda_{X}\left(y_{2}\right)=\lambda_{2}$, and re-iterate. Since $X_{\text {final }} \cap Y$ is a finite set of cells, and one of them is re-assigned from the wavelength specified by $\lambda_{Y}()$ to the wavelength specified by $\lambda_{X}()$ every iteration, the process must stop when the conflict can finally be resolved either because the new wavelength is unassigned in $\lambda_{Y}()$, or assigned to some $z$ where $C_{z} \leq C_{x}$.

In all three cases, we have constructed a wavelength assignment for $Y_{1}$, where $Y_{1}=Y \cup\{x\}$ or $Y_{1}=Y \cup\{x\}-\{z\}$ and $C_{z} \leq C_{x}$. Therefore, $W\left(Y_{1}\right) \geq W(Y)$. Note that $\left|X_{\text {final }} \cap Y_{1}\right|=\left|X_{\text {final }} \cap Y\right|+1$. We can now repeat the whole proof for $X_{\text {final }}$ and $Y_{1}$. By induction, we can construct a sequence of wavelength assignments and feasible sets $\left\{Y, Y_{1}, Y_{2}, \ldots, Y_{q}\right\}$ such that $\left|X_{\text {final }} \cap Y_{i+1}\right|=\left|X \cap Y_{i}\right|+1$ with the final set $Y_{q}=X$, where $W(Y) \leq W\left(Y_{1}\right) \leq W\left(Y_{2}\right) \leq \ldots \leq W\left(Y_{q}\right)=W\left(X_{\text {final }}\right)$. Thus we have proved that $W\left(X_{\text {final }}\right) \geq W(Y)$ for arbitrary feasible set $Y$, i.e., the $X_{\text {final }}$ calculated by our algorithm has the maximum weight.
Q.E.D.

Proof (theorem 5.2): Let $X$ be the set computed by the algorithm and let $Y$ be a maximum-weight feasible set. Since the algorithm makes an explicit wavelength assignment, obviously $X$ is feasible. Pick a particular wavelength assignment for $Y$. Consider any $y \in Y-X$ and suppose it is assigned wavelength $\lambda_{y}$. Since $y \notin X$, at the time $y$ is considered by the algorithm, $\lambda_{y}$ is already in use by some $x \in X$, and by the sorting, $C_{x} \geq C_{y}$. We will say that $x$ blocks $y$ or $\operatorname{block}(y)=x$. Note that for two different cells $y_{1}, y_{2} \in Y-X$, they have different wavelengths and therefore are blocked by different $x$. Let $Y-X=\left\{y_{1}, y_{2}, \ldots, y_{q}\right\}$ and we can write $W(Y-X)=\sum_{1 \leq i \leq q} C_{y_{i}} \leq \sum_{1 \leq i \leq q} C_{b l o c k\left(y_{i}\right)} \leq W(X)$, the final inequality derived from the fact that every block $\left(y_{i}\right)$ is different and they are all in $X$. Finally, $W(Y)=$ $W(Y \cap X)+W(Y-X) \leq 2 W(X)$ as required.
Q.E.D.

### 5.6 Choice of Wavelength Subsets

Given current technologies, it is very expensive to equip hundreds of leaf nodes all with fast, fully-tunable transmitters, or full sets of fixed-tuned transmitters. Such implementation costs are particularly wasteful for those leaves which only use a tiny portion of the aggregate bandwidth of all wavelengths. Therefore, the primary reason for limiting some leaves to subsets of wavelengths is cost effectiveness.

The equipment design problem of what wavelength subset a given leaf should support is a multi-faceted question, and many interesting and useful abstract problems can be formulated. The following problems are good examples. Suppose we are designing a distribution tree where every leaf has an aggregate guaranteed bandwidth $g(l)$ it needs to support (to be divided among flows of that leaf). For a real-life example, a leaf node might buy a leased-line connection of bandwidth $g(l)$ from the access network service provider. The feasibility question is: given all the $g(l)$ values, how can we determine $\lambda(l)$ and $T_{t}(l)$ to maintain $\alpha<1$ ? (Or $\alpha<\frac{1}{2}$ if the approximate feasibility test is used.) And among the many feasible choices of $\lambda(l)$ and $T_{t}(l)$, which ones might minimize the hardware cost in some sense? The "incremental" version of these problems are even more interesting: given a current network and the $\lambda(l)$ and $T_{t}(l)$ values of its already-deployed leaf nodes which cannot be changed, when a new leaf $l^{\prime}$ must be added what $\lambda\left(l^{\prime}\right)$ and $T_{t}\left(l^{\prime}\right)$ should it have, so that both old and new guaranteed bandwidths can be respected? And if this is not possible, what minimal changes/upgrades should be made to the old leaf nodes' equipment?

While these feasibility, cost-reduction, and scalability problems are very interesting and practical, they are all equipment design problems. As such, they are "off-line" problems that can and perhaps should be solved optimally, even at the expense of some time-consuming exhaustive search analysis if necessary, before the equipment is assembled. In the rest of this chapter we concentrate on the "on-line" aspects of choosing wavelength subsets. Specifically, certain strategies of choosing wavelength subsets will enable much faster feasibility tests to be used, while still maintaining $100 \%$ reservation level as in theorem 5.1. We will now propose some strategies that -
in addition to algorithm speed improvement - also correspond to realistic, practical ideas about equipping leaves differently according to their different traffic level.

### 5.6.1 The One-or-All Design Strategy

The very basic yet practical One-or-All design strategy is very simple. Conceptually leaves are simply classified as "high-end" or "low-end". Each "high-end" node has one or more expensive fully-tunable transmitters but no fixed-tuned transmitters $T_{t}(l)>0$ and $\lambda(l)=\phi$. On the other hand, each "low-end" node has a single cheap fixed-tuned transmitter $-T_{t}(l)=0$ and $T_{f}(l)=|\lambda(l)|=1$.

Under this strategy, it is obvious that a selected set of flows is feasible if and only if (i) all the "low-end" flows have different wavelengths, and (ii) the total number of flows $<m$. To check condition (i) in constant time, the algorithm can keep an $m$-bit array to denote whether each wavelength has been used by a "low-end" flow already scheduled. Thus a correct feasibility test can be performed in small constant time. At the end of the loop, each "low-end" flow is assigned its only supported wavelength, and the remaining wavelengths can be assigned arbitrarily to the remaining "high-end" flows.

### 5.6.2 The Hierarchical Design Strategy

The One-or-All strategy only differentiates leaves into two classes. The Hierarchical design strategy is a generalization. A leaf is allowed to have both fully-tuneable and fixed-tuned transmitters. However, we restrict the format of the subsets of wavelengths used on the fixed-tuned transmitters of the nodes, i.e., $\lambda(l)$. We will call these subsets the supported wavelength subsets, even though if a node also has a fullytuneable transmitter than it in fact can "support" transmissions on all wavelengths.

We will illustrate with an example where there are $m=32$ wavelengths which are numbered $1,2,3, \ldots, 32$. Each leaf's supported wavelength subset $\lambda(l)$ has the form $\left\{k 2^{i}+1, \ldots,(k+1) 2^{i}\right\}$ for some integers $k$ and $i$ in range. Leaves with lowest traffic each supports only 1 wavelength ( $i=0$ ). Leaves with slightly more traffic each supports

2 wavelengths $\{2 k+1,2 k\}(i=1)$. Leaves with even more traffic each supports 4 wavelengths $\{4 k+1,4 k+2,4 k+3,4 k+4\}$. Then come the leaves supporting 8 wavelengths $\{8 k+1, \ldots, 8 k+8\}$ and 16 wavelengths $\{16 k+1, \ldots, 16 k+16\}$ and finally leaves supporting all 32 wavelengths. The important property here, which we call the "inclusion" property, is that for any two different wavelength subsets, either they do not overlap (intersect) at all, or one is a subset of the other.

We now demonstrate a new feasibility test procedure, which we call the Hierarchical Test Procedure (HTP).

Under the Hierarchical strategy, there are $m$ wavelength subsets of 1 wavelength, $\frac{m}{2}$ subsets of 2 wavelengths, $\frac{m}{4}$ subsets of 4 wavelengths, etc.. The total number of wavelength subsets is $m+\frac{m}{2}+\frac{m}{4}+\ldots+1=2 m-1$. HTP keeps a variable usage for each of the $2 m-1$ wavelength subsets. Each usage is initialized to zero. When a cell of source leaf $l$ is considered, HTP checks all wavelength sets $\lambda^{\prime}$ which are supersets of $\lambda(l)$ - i.e., $\lambda(l) \subset \lambda^{\prime}$ and also $\lambda^{\prime}=\lambda(l)$ - to see if for each $\lambda^{\prime}$, its usage is less than its number of wavelengths (which is $\left|\lambda^{\prime}\right|$ ).

For instance, if $\lambda(l)=\{5,6\}$ then the algorithm checks the sets $\{5,6\},\{5,6,7,8\}$, $\{1,2, \ldots, 7,8\},\{1,2, \ldots, 16\}$ and $\{1,2, \ldots, 32\}$. If indeed usage $\left(\lambda^{\prime}\right)<\left|\lambda^{\prime}\right|$ for every $\lambda^{\prime}$, the cell is added to $X$ and all $u \operatorname{sage}\left(\lambda^{\prime}\right)$ variables are incremented by 1 ; otherwise, the flow is skipped and usage variables are unchanged.

The idea is that usage $\left(\lambda^{\prime}\right)$ counts how many flows already scheduled (in $X$ ) would be using wavelengths from $\lambda^{\prime}$. Clearly, for the set $X$ to remain feasible, it is necessary to maintain usage $\left(\lambda^{\prime}\right) \leq\left|\lambda^{\prime}\right|$ for every wavelength set $\lambda^{\prime}$. Lemma 5.3 below will show that, checking all such sets also imply that the condition is sufficient for feasibility.

Because of the structure of the wavelength sets, there are at most $1+\log m$ supersets to be checked at each iteration, thus the running time of HTP is a very fast $O(\log m)$. Finally, although we illustrate the Hierarchical strategy with an $m=32$ example, the same idea holds for values of $m$ not powers-of- 2 . Indeed, the only requirement is that the wavelength sets have the "inclusion" property, and the running time is simply the maximum number of supersets to be checked.

It remains to be shown how the scheduled cells in the final $X$ can be assigned to
wavelengths. A simple idea works best: first, assign each flow with only 1 wavelength to that wavelength. Then, assign flows with 2 wavelengths to one of their wavelengths, choosing only from previously unassigned wavelengths and choosing arbitrarily if both wavelengths are not yet assigned. This procedure repeats for flows with $4,8,16$, and finally all 32 wavelengths. Using the "inclusion" property of wavelength subsets, it is easy to show that this procedure results in a valid wavelength assignment.

## Lemma 5.3: HTP is correct in the sense of definition 5.3

HTP adds a cell $c$ to set $X$ if and only if $\{c\} \cup X$ is still feasible.
Corollary 5.3: Theorem 5.1 can be applied to show that, if the network is constructed according to the hierarchical design strategy, and if a scheduler uses credits as weights and HTP in CQ', then credits would be bounded in the style of theorems 2.2 and 2.3 for any $\alpha<1$.

Proof: Since usage $\left(\lambda^{\prime}\right) \leq\left|\lambda^{\prime}\right|$ for every wavelength set $\lambda^{\prime}$ is a necessary condition for feasibility, when HTP rejects a cell it is because $\{c\} \cup X$ is not feasible. This proves half of the lemma. For the other half, we need to prove that when the algorithm decides to add a cell to $X$, the resulting set would still be feasible. We will prove this by using the SDR theorem.

Consider any subset of cells $\hat{Y}=\left\{c_{1}, c_{2}, \ldots c_{q}\right\} \subset X$. Consider the collection of their wavelength sets $\left\{\lambda\left(c_{i}\right): 1 \leq i \leq q\right\}$ and let $Z$ denote their union: $Z=$ $\operatorname{bigcup}_{1 \leq i \leq q} \lambda\left(c_{i}\right)$. Now, from the collection remove every duplicate and every set which is a strict (i.e., proper) subset of another. Without loss of generality assume we are left with the subcollection $\left\{\lambda\left(c_{i}\right): 1 \leq i \leq k\right\}$. It is easy to prove the following -

1. By the "inclusion" property, and since all strict subsets and duplicates have been removed, the remaining sets must be non-overlapping, i.e., $\lambda\left(c_{i}\right) \cap \lambda\left(c_{j}\right)$ is empty for all $1 \leq i<j \leq k$.
2. $Z=\bigcup_{1 \leq i \leq k} \lambda\left(c_{i}\right)$.
3. In other words, the subcollection $\left\{\lambda\left(v_{i}\right): 1 \leq i \leq k\right\}$ partitions $Z$.

For $i=1,2, \ldots k$, define $Y_{i}=\left\{c \in \hat{Y}: \lambda(c) \subset \lambda\left(c_{i}\right)\right\}$. We say that $Y_{i}$ is the set of cells "represented" by $c_{i}$ in the subcollection/partition. It is easy to show that the sets $\left\{Y_{i}: 1 \leq i \leq k\right\}$ partitions the set $\hat{Y}$.

Finally we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\left|Y_{i}\right| & =\left|\left\{c \in \hat{Y}: \lambda(c) \subset \lambda\left(c_{i}\right)\right\}\right|  \tag{5.4}\\
& \leq\left|\left\{c \in X: \lambda(c) \subset \lambda\left(c_{i}\right)\right\}\right|  \tag{5.5}\\
& =\text { usage }\left(\lambda\left(c_{i}\right)\right) \text { (by definition of usage). }  \tag{5.6}\\
|Z| & =\left|\bigcup_{c \in \hat{Y}} \lambda(c)\right|  \tag{5.7}\\
& =\sum_{1 \leq i \leq k}\left|\lambda\left(c_{i}\right)\right|  \tag{5.8}\\
& \geq \sum_{1 \leq i \leq k} \text { usage }\left(\lambda\left(c_{i}\right)\right) \text { (feasibility) }  \tag{5.9}\\
& \geq \sum_{1 \leq i \leq k}\left|Y_{i}\right|  \tag{5.10}\\
& =|\hat{Y}| \tag{5.11}
\end{align*}
$$

Since this is true for any $\hat{Y} \subset X$, the SDR theorem states that a wavelength assignment exists, i.e., $X$ is feasible.
Q.E.D.

### 5.7 Simulation Evaluation of the Algorithms

This section evaluates the performance of our algorithms in simulations. We first describe the simulation settings and random network and traffic generation, before we describe the simulation results.

### 5.7.1 Simulation Settings

Generating a Random Network. The first step in a simulation is the random generation of the network itself. The simulated network corresponds to the one-or-all design strategy. There are $N_{m}$ leaves which support all $m$ wavelengths, and $N_{1}$ leaves which support one wavelength each. Of the latter group, the wavelengths are assigned
as evenly as possible, e.g., if there are $m=20$ wavelengths and $N_{1}=100$ such leaves then each wavelength would be used by 5 leaves, whereas if there are $N_{1}=107$ such leaves then 7 of the wavelengths (randomly chosen) would be used by an extra 6 th leaf.

Admission control. After generating a random network, the second step in our simulation is the random generation of per-flow bandwidth guarantees $g_{f}$. There are $N_{\text {flow }}$ flows, and each one is assigned to a random leaf in proportion to the leaf's number of supported wavelengths $\left|\lambda_{l}\right|$, i.e., a leaf with $m$ wavelengths is $m$ times as likely to be assigned a flow compared to a leaf with a single wavelength. (Note that this random generation method does not guarantee that every leaf has at least one flow.) Each flow also makes a bandwidth request $g_{f}$ which is uniformly chosen between 0.1 and 1 . If the request would not raise the network loading $\alpha$ above a pre-set value of $\alpha_{m a x}$, it is accepted. Otherwise, the request is reduced to the maximum value which would not raise loading above $\alpha_{\text {max }}$. If a flow ends up with a guaranteed rate of zero, it is discarded from the simulation - this is because every transmission must be accompanied by a credit and zero- $g_{f}$ flows never gain any credits and therefore can never transmit. The number of accepted flows (i.e., those with positive $g_{f}$ ) is reported as $N_{a c c}$. Where applicable, all flows have the same bucket size $B_{f}$.

Traffic Generation. The third step in our simulation is the random traffic generation and the running of the scheduling algorithms. In our simulations, a flow's traffic arrival rate $a_{f}$ is either exactly $g_{f}$ ( $50 \%$ probability) or $2 \times g_{f}$ ( $25 \%$ probability, representing flows that underbooked) or $\frac{1}{2} \times g_{f}$ ( $25 \%$ probability, representing flows that overbooked). Each flow toggles between a bursting state (where 1 cell arrives per timeslot) and an idle state (where no cell arrives) using a 2-state Markov model where the average burst length is 5 cells and the transition probabilities are adjusted to reflect the chosen average arrival rate $a_{f}$. The scheduling algorithms are those already described, plus some variations discussed in the next sections.

Measuring and reporting results. The final step in our simulation is the reporting of results. Every line of the every table corresponds to a different choice of algorithms and/or simulation parameters (e.g., $m, N_{m}, N_{1}$ ). For every such line, the
experiment is repeated at least 10 times, each time running for 100000 or more timeslots. Where bounds are concerned (e.g., credit bound $C_{\max }$ in bandwidth reservation algorithms) the overall observed maximum value is reported, i.e., the maximum credit level achieved by any flow, at any timeslot, during any of the 10 or more runs. This can practically be treated as a soft bound (as opposed to a theoretically determined hard bound).

### 5.7.2 Comparing exact and approximate feasibility tests

Our first simulation goal is to evaluate the approximate feasibility test. Theoretically speaking, the Approximate Algorithm only guarantees to support bandwidth guarantees when the reservation level $\alpha<50 \%$. In simulations, its performance is much better. The simulation results shown in table 5.1 indicate that up to $\alpha=90 \%$ reservations can be supported with a tight credit bound $C_{m a x}^{a}$. For comparison, we also simulated the exact feasibility test, and show its (slightly better, i.e., tighter) bounds $C_{m a x}^{o}$. To put the bounds into perspective, note that a typical bound is approximately 20 credits, and in the simulation duration of 100000 timeslots, this means the flows are lagging behind their guaranteed rate by an approximate rate of 0.0002 cells/timeslot. Alternatively, since each flow's $g_{f}$ is between 0.1 and 1 , a credit of 20 means a flow lags behind its guaranteed transmissions by about 20-200 timeslots. We would like to point out that all observed bounds are much tighter than their theoretically calculated values.

We have tried several variations on the simulation setup, e.g., having each flow's $a_{f}=g_{f}$ exactly (instead of $25 \%$ overbooking flows and $25 \%$ underbooking flows), or, having smaller $g_{f}$ distributed in the 0.05 to 0.5 range (and using roughly twice as many flows). The observed credit bounds remain small integers and change by less than $30 \%$ (usually much less).

We have also performed some simulations on two other networks, one designed according to the hierarchical design strategy, and one with arbitrary wavelength subsets. Preliminary results are similar to those shown for the one-or-all network, with both algorithms exhibiting similar sized credit bounds when $\alpha, B_{f}, m, N_{a c c}$ and the

| $m$ | $N_{m}$ | $N_{1}$ | $N_{\text {flow }}$ | $N_{\text {acc }}$ | $\alpha$ | $B_{f}$ | $C_{\text {max }}^{a}$ | $C_{\text {max }}^{o}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 20 | 10 | 40 | 50 | $20-32$ | 50 | 20 | 20 | 20 |
| 20 | 10 | 40 | 50 | $20-32$ | 50 | 10 | 12 | 10 |
| 20 | 10 | 40 | 50 | $20-32$ | 50 | 5 | 9 | 9 |
| 20 | 10 | 40 | 50 | $35-50$ | 90 | 20 | 28 | 25 |
| 20 | 10 | 40 | 50 | $35-50$ | 90 | 10 | 21 | 19 |
| 20 | 10 | 40 | 50 | $35-50$ | 90 | 5 | 19 | 17 |
| 40 | 100 | 100 | 100 | $38-57$ | 50 | 5 | 8 | 5 |
| 40 | 100 | 100 | 100 | $75-117$ | 90 | 5 | 23 | 18 |

Table 5.1: Performance of the $C$-weighted algorithm, with exact and approximate feasibility tests.
number of leaves are similar to those shown in the table. Note that the approximate feasibility test is most useful in the unrestricted network where the exact feasibility test may be too slow, whereas in the one-or-all network and the hierarchical network, a fast correct feasibility test can be used and there is little incentive to use the approximate test. Still it is comforting to see both algorithms behave similarly in all cases.

### 5.7.3 Using $L C$ and $V W$ as weights

We also investigated using $L C$ or $V W$ as the sorting criterion instead of unspent credit. The observed bounds $L C_{\max }$ and $V W_{\max }$ are reported in table 5.2. (We do not use a bucket size restriction with these sorting criteria, and so the tables do not include $B_{f}$.)

### 5.7.4 Fairness

Max-min fairness can be used in the optical distribution tree, just as it is used in optical broadcast LANs and input-queued switches. Basically, the 3 conditions of definition 5.2 (which are also the 3 cases of the definition of $\alpha$ ) list all the possible bottlenecks. In particular, a wavelength subset can be a bottleneck. To investigate how our algorithms handle fair sharing of unreserved bandwidth, we performed some preliminary simulations on a $C U$-weighted CQ' algorithm, with flows usual-

| $m$ | $N_{m}$ | $N_{1}$ | $N_{\text {flow }}$ | $N_{\text {acc }}$ | $\alpha$ | $L C_{\max }^{a}$ | $L C_{\max }^{o}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 20 | 10 | 40 | 50 | $20-32$ | 50 | 12 | 9 |
| 20 | 10 | 40 | 50 | $35-50$ | 90 | 28 | 23 |
| 40 | 100 | 100 | 100 | $38-57$ | 50 | 8 | 6 |
| 40 | 100 | 100 | 100 | $75-117$ | 90 | 22 | 22 |

(a) $L C$ Bounds for both Algorithms.

| $m$ | $N_{m}$ | $N_{1}$ | $N_{\text {flow }}$ | $N_{\text {acc }}$ | $\alpha$ | $V W_{\max }^{a}$ | $V W_{\max }^{o}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 20 | 10 | 40 | 50 | $20-32$ | 50 | 63 | 50 |
| 20 | 10 | 40 | 50 | $35-50$ | 90 | 160 | 97 |
| 40 | 100 | 100 | 100 | $38-57$ | 50 | 32 | 22 |
| 40 | 100 | 100 | 100 | $75-117$ | 90 | 110 | 84 |

(b) VW Bounds (measured in timeslots) for both Algorithms.

Table 5.2: Performance of the $L C$ - and $V W$-weighted algorithms, with exact and approximate feasibility tests.
ly overloading their guaranteed rates. The preliminary results support two broad conclusions:

1. Regardless of reservation level (we tried $\alpha=50 \%-90 \%$ ), the total throughput (i.e., reserved plus unpaid transmissions) is at least $95 \%$ in all examples and usually $98-100 \%$.
2. Each flow's excess rate (i.e., its time-average transmission rate above its $g_{f}$ ) is at least $70 \%$ (and usually more than $95 \%$ ) of its max-min fair rate. For a further discussion of excess rates and max-min fairness, please refer to our previous works.

### 5.8 Chapter Summary

This chapter considered an optical aggregation/distribution tree network (part of the ONRAMP architecture) under the "hubbed" traffic assumption. Each end node can employ fully-tuneable or fixed-tuned transceivers, depending on its expected traffic volume. We presented several scheduling algorithms, all based on using CQ' with different weights, which provide bounds on $C, L C, V W$ and fairness in simulations. In terms of theory, the $C$-weighted algorithm used with exact feasibility test can
guarantee bounded $C$ at any $\alpha<1$. Because the exact feasibility test may be slow in practice, we also investigated two approaches to speed up the scheduler. First, a fast approximate feasibility test is presented and shown to bound $C$ at any $\alpha<\frac{1}{2}$. Second, we presented two network design strategies which classify users by traffic volumes in an intuitive manner, and these design strategies enable the use of fast feasibility tests that still guarantee bounded $C$ at any $\alpha<1$.

## Chapter 6

## CDMA Wireless Network

This chapter applies our theory and algorithmic ideas to schedule bursty data traffic in the forward (base-to-mobile) link of a wireless wideband-CDMA (W-CDMA) system using orthogonal variable-spreading-factor (OVSF) codes. The feasibility constraints are substantially different from previous chapters, and are derived mainly from the structure of the OVSF CDMA scheme used. The problem setting we choose - including both the control scheme and the coding scheme - conforms to the proposed third-generation (3G) W-CDMA standards.

This chapter presents an entirely new theoretical result about fairness: we prove that with constantly backlogged traffic ("greedy sources"), all flows receive the same share of the unreserved network capacity, up to a constant difference. This is proved using a combinatorial technique completely different from the proofs of theorems 2.2 and 2.3. In addition, we also prove (again using a combinatorial technique) that credits can be bounded for any $\alpha \leq 1$ for backlogged traffic. Simulation evaluations are also performed to evaluate the size of credit and fairness bounds and to demonstrate good performance in bursty traffic.

A final note on terminology before we start: In wireless networks, what we call a flow in the other chapters is usually called a connection or call instead. We will follow this practice here. Also, in wireless networks a cell usually refers to the geographic area served by a base station. However this chapter only deals with the transmissions of one base station within one such geographic area, so we will follow the rest of
this thesis and still use the word cell to mean a fixed-sized unit of data that can be transmitted on one (lowest-rate) channel in one timeslot.

### 6.1 Background and Motivation

Recent work in wireless communications has focused on the support of multimedia applications such as video, web surfing, image and data file transfer. It is expected that in next-generation wireless systems, many applications will require different levels of quality of service (QoS) in terms of data rate, bit error rate and delay. The required data rate must also be specified in terms of peak and average rates since some applications are bursty in nature. This view leads to very different design strategies in implementing next-generation wireless systems compared to those that exist today. Current second-generation systems, such as IS-95 CDMA and GSM TDMA, are circuit-switched for voice communication, and fall short of meeting the different QoS needs for future multimedia applications.

Recent proposals for third-generation (3G) wireless systems have paved the way for the support of various wireless multimedia applications. They offer variable data rates (as high as 2 Mbps ) to mobile users by using either circuit- or packet-switching. In the proposed 3G Wideband Code Division Multiple Access (W-CDMA) scheme, a mobile user receives variable data rates by decoding a single Orthogonal Variable-Spreading- Factor (OVSF) code or a multiple of Orthogonal Maximum-SpreadingFactor (OMSF) codes. These multi-rate CDMA transmission schemes are classified as OVSF-CDMA and multi-code CDMA (MCD-CDMA), respectively. In terms of hardware complexity, OVSF-CDMA is preferred since it requires a single decoder at the mobile terminal regardless of the rate transmitted from a base station. In the forward (base-to-mobile) link communication, each traffic channel is time-slotted. Both control information and user data bits are time-multiplexed in each time slot. In OVSF-CDMA, a user's (instantaneous) data rate can be varied every time slot since the rate field (indicating the transmitted data rate) is embedded in the control information. However, the standard does not specifically address the procedure
of resource allocation, i.e., OVSF code assignment for rate adaptation and packet switching on a time-slot basis. While code (re)assignment for the purpose of average rate guarantees has been studied before, e.g., [38], it has mainly been considered on a per-call basis, i.e., when a new call comes into existence the codes of all existing calls may be re-assigned to facilitate the provision of rate guarantees. Obviously, any code re-assignment done on a per-call timescale cannot (and is not intended to) handle traffic burstiness on a shorter timescale. The novelty of our work is that we utilize existing header fields in the proposed 3 G standards to perform timeslot-based code re-assignment to handle bursty traffic.

### 6.1.1 Overview of our contributions

In this chapter, we propose a forward link scheduling scheme for W-CDMA that dynamically assigns OVSF codes to mobile users on a time-slot basis such that (i) the total throughput of the system is maximized while (ii) supporting per-flow guaranteed rates and (iii) sharing any unreserved network capacity fairly. This is achieved in the presence of bursty traffic without the need for a mobile user to overbook its required rate, thereby maximizing the system throughput. Since the required control signalling to implement our scheme is based on the 3G W-CDMA standard, our results are directly applicable to systems using this standard.

Our proposed scheme actually consists of two separate algorithms. Using an initial code assignment algorithm, we assign an incoming call to a CDMA code on call setup. Our initial code assignment algorithm is heuristic in nature. Then every timeslot we use a scheduling algorithm to dynamically decide the instantaneous rates of each call. Due to the special feasibility constraints of the problem setting, our scheduling algorithm is modified from and more complicated than those of previous chapters. Our proposed scheme is designed for use only in the forward link communication of a CDMA system using OVSF codes. However, it is also applicable, and in fact simpler, in an MCD-CDMA system.

We have focused on the forward link (base station to handsets), rather than the reverse link (handsets to base station), for the following reason: It is foreseen that
in future wireless systems, the traffic is asymmetric with higher total data rates in the forward link than in the reverse link. This is mainly due to the popularity of applications such as Web surfing and downloading of image, music, etc. In 3G WCDMA standards based on frequency-division duplexing, equal frequency spectrum is allocated for both forward and reverse links. In hindsight one can argue about the optimality of this design choice, which is perhaps made with symmetric voice calls in mind. Still, the standards remain, and thus, optimal utilization of radio resources in the forward link is quite important. (This paradigm is different from that of secondgeneration wireless systems where the performance in the reverse link is more critical because voice traffic is symmetric and the multiple access interference is higher in the reverse link.)

In this paper, we purposely omitted a discussion on power control for QoS guarantee. While optimal power allocation is critical in the reverse link of a CDMA system due to the assignment of non-orthogonal pseudo-random codes, it is less important in the forward link where orthogonal codes are used. (Ideally, by using orthogonal codes, there is no intracell interference even under multipath conditions by using a Rake receiver.) In fact, in IS-95 CDMA, there is no dynamic power control in the forward link. In the rest of the chapter, we assume that a certain power allocation algorithm is used such that a required bit-error rate is maintained in each forward link channel.

The rest of this chapter is organized as follows. Section 6.2 introduces the problem setting in more detail, and discusses the OVSF codes and the feasibility constraints they impose. A control protocol that conforms to the proposed 3G standards is also included. Then, section 6.3 describes our initial code assignment algorithm. Section 6.4 describes our scheduler and presents theoretical guarantees on total system throughput, per-connection data rate, and fairness. The algorithms are evaluated by simulations in section 6.5 and finally a brief summary appears in section 6.6 .


Figure 6-1: Transmitter at the base station.

### 6.2 Problem Model

### 6.2.1 Base station transmitter

Figure 6-1 illustrates a block diagram of a CDMA base station transmitter capable of supporting $N$ forward link channels; i.e. it can support a maximum of $N$ simultaneous forward link connections. In each channel, a user's data sequence of rate $R \mathrm{bps}$ is spread by an assigned orthogonal code sequence of rate $R_{c} \mathrm{bps}$, meaning each data bit is mapped into a code of length $R_{c} / R$. The length $R_{c} / R$ is also called the spreading factor [46]. The encoded sequences from all forward channels are then summed before broadcast. At the receiving end, each mobile user decodes the data sequence by Despreading (i.e. extracting) only its encoded sequence from the broadcast, a step made possible by the use of orthogonal codes to eliminate inter-channel interference.

### 6.2.2 OVSF codes

In OVSF-CDMA, the codes are of different lengths (i.e., spreading factors) so that a code with a smaller length can be used to transmit more information bits per unit time. It is well known [1] that a binary code sequence $C$ of length $l$ can be used to generate two orthogonal binary code sequences of length $2 l, C_{1}=[C C]$ and $C_{2}=[C \bar{C}]$, where $\bar{C}$ is the inverted sequence of $C$. Using this procedure recursively,


Figure 6-2: 16-leaf OVSF code tree.

OVSF codes can be generated and represented as nodes in a balanced binary tree. An example is shown in Figure 6-2. Each node in the tree corresponds to a code, and all codes in the same level have identical code length and are mutually orthogonal. The top level code, called the root code, has a code length of 1 by convention. The two codes directly beneath the root have length 2 , and the four codes between them have length 4 , etc. The bottom level codes are called leaf codes or simply leaves, and in the example shown in Figure 6-2, each leaf has length 16. A code $X$ is called the parent of another code $Y$ if $X$ is directly above $Y$ in the code tree, in which case $Y$ is also referred to one of the two children of $X$. For any particular code, its ancestors include itself, its parent and the parent's ancestors (recursively). Equivalently, the ancestors are the nodes within the shortest path from a code to the root code inclusively. Thus, the root code is an ancestor of every other code in a tree. As noted before, a forward link channel using a code with a longer length transmits proportionally less data (information bits) per unit time. For convenience, we normalize the data rates such that a channel using a leaf (length 16 in the example shown) supports rate 1 , a leaf's parent (length 8) at rate 2 , etc., up to the root code at rate 16 (in the example shown). The root code rate will be denoted $R_{r}$.

An important property of OVSF codes is that two codes are orthogonal if and only if none is an ancestor of the other. In the forward link of OVSF-CDMA, only a mutually orthogonal set of codes can be used for simultaneous transmissions otherwise data sequences spread by a code and its ancestors are corrupted because


Figure 6-3: Timeslotted transmissions showing the header structure for 3G W-CDMA.
they cannot be resolved at the receiving end. An immediate consequence is that the aggregate data rate of forward link channels (using any orthogonal set of OVSF codes) is at most equal to the root code rate.

### 6.2.3 Control protocol

The proposed third generation (3G) W-CDMA standards employ a time-slotted system where in the forward link, control information and data are time-multiplexed together. In every timeslot the base station broadcasts a signal consisting of a fixedlength preamble (header) and a fixed-length data segment, as shown in Figure 6-3. In the preamble there is a "rate" field indicating the code length used to decode the data segment. (The other two fields, pilot and TPC, are not relevant to the discussion in this chapter.) Each preamble (and similarly, each data segment) is code-division multiplexed, i.e., the preamble will yield different decoded bits based on the code used to decode it. The 3G standards do not specify exactly how the rate field should be used.

We now outline a natural protocol to use the control channel specified in the 3G standards. At initialization each mobile user (connection) is assigned a unique leaf code. Then in each timeslot, each user receives the broadcast signal and decodes the preamble using its assigned leaf code, obtaining a fixed-length decoded preamble message. Since the leaf codes are orthogonal, they act as separate channels, and users
using different leaves will receive different decoded preambles.
A decoded preamble contains the rate field, specifying the code used to decode the data segment of this timeslot. This code (for decoding the data segment) will be called the data code. A rate of 1 specifies the use of the leaf code as the data code, a rate of 2 means the parent of the leaf, a rate of 4 means the grandparent of the leaf, etc., up to the root code rate which specifies the use of the root code. A rate of 0 means the connection will not receive data this timeslot. For a code tree of $L$ leaves, the rate can take one of the values in the set $\{0,1,2,4,8, \ldots, L\}$. There are $2+\log _{2} L$ different choices in this set, and so the rate field itself requires only $\left\lceil\log _{2}\left(2+\log _{2} L\right)\right\rceil$ bits, e.g., 4 bits for a 256 -leaf code. As explained before, using a higher-rate (shorter length) data code will generate more decoded information bits from the fixed length data segment. Thus the base station can communicate the chosen service vector $\left[S_{f}(t)\right]$ to each connection.

As a consequence of this choice of control protocol, two main algorithms are used at the base station. First, when a connection starts, an initial leaf assignment must be made. Second, service vectors $\left[S_{f}(t)\right]$ must be chosen and data transmissions must be scheduled (i.e., preamble rate fields and data segments must be filled) on a timeslot-by-timeslot basis. Both algorithms will turn out to have a significant impact on the size of the performance bounds.

Note that the above description specifies that each connection must have a different leaf code, i.e., the leaf code also acts as the unique connection ID. This is a design choice of the 3G standards. It is a simple matter to augment the standards to allow several connections to share the same leaf code - each connection needs a unique ID (which is not the leaf code alone) and the header also needs an additional "ID" field to specify which (if any) of the connections sharing a leaf should decode the following data segment at the specified rate. We will not explore this simple modification any further here.

### 6.2.4 Feasibility Constraints and Reservation Factor

A connection's $g_{f}$ will be normalized by the leaf code rate. In a typical example, if a timeslot is one millisecond long, and decoding a data segment using a leaf code yields 10 information bits, then the leaf code rate equals $10 \mathrm{bits} /$ millisecond or 10 kbps , and a connection that is granted a 20 kbps reserved rate has $g_{f}=2$. (In a constant rate circuit or "bit pipe" system without dynamic scheduling, a rate of 2 would be provisioned by using a code which is a parent of a leaf code to decode 20 bits from the data segment every timeslot). Data are transmitted in fixed-sized cells, where each cell equals the amount of information bits decoded from a data segment using a leaf code ( 10 bits in the previous example) - this is the minimum number of bits received, and the leaf rate can also be considered as 1 cell/timeslot. We allow $g_{f}$ values to be any non-negative numbers, not necessarily integers.

The feasibility constraints on the integral service vector $\left[S_{f}(t)\right]$ are that, when viewed as data codes in the code tree, the codes must be mutually orthogonal, i.e., no code is an ancestor of another. Note that given a connection's leaf code, the instantenous rate specified in the header uniquely specifies the data code. Also, we allow $S_{f}(t)$ values which are not powers-of- 2 (in which case the control protocol uses the next higher power-of-2 in the header rate field).

Since it is possible for the data code to be the root code, it is easy to show that in accordance to the definition in section 2.4.1, the reservation factor of this network is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha=\frac{\sum_{f \in F} g_{f}}{R_{r}} \tag{6.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

One may wonder that the definition of $\alpha$ simply depends on the sum of all rates, but not on how the rates are distributed inside the code tree. This independence is because of the possibility of using the root code rate in a TDM/round-robin fashion, an issue which will be explored fully in the next section. Indeed, an "uneven" distribution of concentrating high-rate calls in one part of the code tree will lead to worse performance such as higher (looser) credit and fairness bounds, however, it turns out to have no effect on the boundedness result itself, which is the main application of
the definition of $\alpha$.

### 6.3 Initial leaf assignment

The initial leaf assignment algorithm is invoked only on call setup. Our choice is a heuristic algorithm that assigns a leaf to a new connection based on its $g_{f}$. The the main intuition is that all the $g_{f}$ values should be spread as evenly across the code tree as possible. More specifically, consider any subtree (i.e., the part of the code tree beneath some internal node) containing $l$ leaves, and consider the connections assigned to those leaves. It is desirable that the total $g_{f}$ of these connections be less than $l$, a condition we will refer to as under-populating the subtree. If several assignment choices (i.e., several possible leaf codes) would all maintain this desirable condition, one of them is chosen randomly. As the code tree fills up it may become impossible to maintain this condition, in which case our heuristic algorithm tries to violate this condition (i.e. over-populate the subtrees) by as small an amount as possible (minimizing the fraction $\frac{\text { total } g_{j} \text { in subtree }}{l}$ as it exceeds 1 ) and at as few subtrees as possible.

To understand why it might be undesirable to over-populate subtrees, consider the following extreme example. In a 16 -leaf code tree, there are 4 connections, each having $g_{f}$ of 4 . In an extreme over-population scenario, they are assigned to the same subtree of 4 leaves (Figure 6-4), and because their leaves have a common grandparent, two (or more) of them can receive in the same timeslot only if each receives at very low rates of 1 (leaf) or 2 (parent). If such low rates are sustained for a long time, they will not be able to obtain their guaranteed rate of 4 . In fact, the only way to provision $g_{f}$ of 4 for each of them is to let each one receive at the root code rate 16 for one-fourth of the time, e.g., once every 4 timeslots, resulting in an essentially TDM system. In the other extreme (the under-population scenario, Figure 6-5), since the 16 -leaf code tree has 4 different subtrees of 4 leaves each, our algorithm would assign each of the 4 connections into a different such subtree, thus maintaining the under-population condition as much as possible. Each connection can therefore enjoy


Overpopulation

Figure 6-4: Over-populating a subtree-of-4-leaves. The dark nodes represent the 4 assigned leaves.


Figure 6-5: Maintaining the under-population condition at the top 3 levels. The dark nodes represent the 4 assigned leaves.
uninterrupted smooth transmission at rate 4 every timeslot. Note that in the underpopulation scenario, if the traffic is inherently bursty then the scheduler can still let a connection temporarily use root code rates for large bursts. In other words, under-population allows flexibility between TDM and smooth service, whereas overpopulation mandates TDM service (if the guaranteed rates are respected). In terms of credit and fairness bounds, in general TDM-like service is more "choppy" and leads to larger bounds, i.e., there will be moments when a connection falls behind its guaranteed rate (or fair share) by a larger amount.

In simulations we found that this heuristic leaf assignment works quite well (in terms of credit bounds). We have also tried other leaf assignment heuristics and generally speaking, those that try to keep subtrees under-populated perform better.

There are several heuristics of this sort besides the one presented, e.g., trying to minimize the number of over-populated subtrees first, trying to minimize the difference between total $g_{f}$ in subtree and number of leaves in subtree, as opposed to the fraction, etc. In the next section we will prove that for whatever leaf assignment used, the credit will be bounded by some constant (although the size of this bound will depend on the particular heuristic).

### 6.4 Scheduling algorithm

### 6.4.1 Algorithm description

The job of the scheduling algorithm is, given a leaf assignment, to decide which connections can receive and at what rates in each timeslot, i.e., to choose a feasible service vector $\left[S_{f}(t)\right]$. The main intuitive idea of the algorithm is the same as the CQ and CQ' algorithms - simply sort the connections in order of credits, and then go through the sorted list and schedule connections with more credits to receive more cells (i.e. at a higher instantaneous rate). However, we found that a simple adaptation of CQ' performs very poorly in simulations, and therefore we designed the following algorithm which introduces some "back-tracking" into CQ'. In the following description, the word "rate" refers to the instantaneous rate, i.e., the rate field in the header.

1. (a) Initialize all connections to have (instantaneous) rate $=0$, and all codes in the tree to have the status "unassigned." (b) Ignore all connections with empty queues.
2. Sort all remaining connections by decreasing credits (breaking ties arbitrarily) into a sorted list.
3. Let $X$ be a connection with the maximum credit in the sorted list. (a) If $X$ 's rate $=0$ and its leaf has an ancestor which is already assigned, then ignore $X$
for this timeslot. (b) Otherwise, define the "new rate" of $X$ as follows: if $X$ 's rate $=0$, then new rate $=1$, else new rate $=$ double $X$ 's rate.
4. IF $X$ has at least as many queued cells as its new rate, THEN

- (a) Increase $X$ 's rate to the new rate.
- (b) Decrease $X$ 's credit by the amount its rate has been increased.
- (c) Mark the code $A$ that will be used by $X$ at its new rate as "assigned" ( $A$ will be $X$ 's leaf code or its ancestor). Back-tracking: If $A$ is an ancestor of some already assigned code $B$, used by connection $Y$, then reset $Y$ 's rate to zero, re-issue any credit paid by $Y$, reset $B$ to "unassigned", and ignore $Y$ for this timeslot. Do this to all such assigned descendents of $A$.
- (d) If the total of all assigned rates now equals the root code rate, the algorithm stops. Otherwise, go to step 2 (i.e., re-sort). Note that, implementationally speaking, there is no need to re-sort the entire list, as the algorithm just needs to re-insert X at the right place.

5. ELSE (comment: $X$ has fewer queued cells than its new rate) (a) do not increase its rate, (b) drop $X$ from the sorted list, and (c) go to step 3.

Roughly speaking, the algorithm works in a loop, and every iteration, it finds the maximum-credit connection and increases its rate one level up the code tree, while maintaining an invariant that the assigned codes are always mutually orthogonal. (To maintain this invariant, it sometimes have to back-track and cancel previously made assignments, via step (4c).) The algorithm terminates when the total rates assigned equal the root code rate (i.e., the network capacity), or when all connections are dropped from consideration via steps (3a), (4c) or (5b). Note that a connection ignored via steps (3a) or (4c) will take no further part in the algorithm (for this timeslot). In contrast, a connection dropped from the sorted list via step (5b) will not have another rate increase but may take part in the algorithm again, if a future step (4c) finds it necessary to reset its rate to zero and re-issue credits. Once the algorithm terminates, the rates are filled in the header.

### 6.4.2 Theoretical Guarantee

The algorithm provides the following theoretical guarantee when used with backlogged traffic.

Theorem 6.1: System throughput, per-connection data rate and fairness guarantees with constantly backlogged traffic.

Assume all connections are constantly backlogged, i.e., they always have enough queued cells to satisfy whatever transmission rate that the algorithm specifies. (In other words, assume the ELSE branch, step 5, is never carried out.) Further assume that $\alpha \leq 1$. Then there exist positive constants $C_{\max }$ and $C_{d i f f}$ such that, at any timeslot $t$,

1. System throughput guarantee: sum of all transmission rates equal the root code rate.
2. Per-connection data rate guarantee: every connection's credit $C_{f}(t) \leq C_{m a x}$.
3. Fairness guarantee: the maximum credit of any connection $\left(\max _{f \in F} C_{f}(t)\right)$ and the minimum credit of any connection $\left(\min _{f \in F} C_{f}(t)\right)$ differ by $C_{d i f f}$ or less, i.e., $\max C_{f}(t)-\min C_{f}(t) \leq C_{d i f f}$.

The throughput guarantee means that all network capacity is used, i.e., throughput is $100 \%$. The data rate guarantee means that each connection is at most a constant number of cells away from its guaranteed transmissions. To understand the fairness guarantee, first recall that a connection whose $C_{f}<0$ is receiving at higher than its guaranteed rate - in this case, the absolute value $\left|C_{f}\right|=-C_{f}$ can be considered the number of "excess" transmissions, in excess of its data rate guarantee. The data rate guarantee states that all $C_{f} \leq C_{m a x}$, but does not bound credits in the negative direction, i.e., it does not bound the number of excess transmissions. The fairness guarantee, however, implies that (i) if some connection is receiving below its guarantee (its $C_{f}>0$ ) then other connections' excess transmissions are bounded ( $C_{f}<-C_{d i f f}$ ), and, (ii) if all connections are receiving above their guarantee (all
$C_{f} \geq 0$ ) then although the number of excess transmissions is not bounded, all connections have approximately the same number of excess transmissions, up to a difference of $C_{d i f f}$. This represents "fair sharing" of the unreserved portion of network capacity.

The usefulness of the algorithm will depend on how small (tight) the bounds are. Although the theoretically provable bounds are large, in simulations the bounds are small. Note that the theorem applies as long as $\alpha \leq 1$. It does not matter how leaves are assigned and how subtrees are over- or under-populated - those factors affect the size of the bounds (both in theory and in simulations), but the theoretical result of boundedness still stands.

Since Theorem 6.1 requires all connections to be constantly backlogged, it can be interpreted in two ways. First, the theorem means that rate reservations are respected when the network is congested and every connection is constantly backlogged. Second, the theorem acts as a kind of "legacy" guarantee for non-bursty traffic.

### 6.4.3 Stress-Test algorithm

The algorithm as stated above allows credits to become negative, i.e., connections can receive at higher than their guaranteed rates.

Another variation of this algorithm is called the "stress-test" variation, where connections are not allowed to spend more credits than they have. Step (1b) of the algorithm is modified so that connections with less than 1 credit ( $C<1$ ) are also ignored, and the IF condition of step (4) is modified so that steps (4a-4d) will be performed only if the connection has enough credit to handle the rate increase and still keep the resulting credit non-negative. An equivalent description is that a connection with not enough credits is treated exactly as if it has not enough queued cells - in both cases, step (5) is executed instead of step (4). With these modifications, the algorithm maintains $C \geq 0$ for all connections all the time.

An immediate consequence is that each connection's time-average rate will never exceed its guarantee, and therefore, if the total $g_{f}$ is less than the network capacity (root code rate), some capacity will simply be wasted. Therefore, by choice, the throughput guarantee of theorem 6.1 no longer holds. Also, since there are no excess
transmissions, the fairness guarantee is meaningless. However, we still have the rate guarantee:

## Theorem 6.2: Stress-test scheduler provides rate guarantees with constantly backlogged traffic.

As in theorem 6.1, assume all connections are constantly backlogged and that $\alpha \leq 1$. If the stress-test scheduler is used, then there exist a positive constant $C_{\text {max }}$ such that, at any timeslot $t$, every connection's credit $C_{f}(t) \leq C_{m a x}$.

As discussed in previous chapters, we study this "wasteful" stress-test algorithm for two reasons. First, it acts as a more stringent test condition for our simulations in evaluating credit bounds. Second, and especially important in the problem setting of this chapter, the stress-test algorithm separates the problem of providing rate guarantees and the problem of fair sharing of unreserved capacity. While the original (non-stress-test) algorithm couples rate guarantee and fairness and in fact dictates a notion of approximately-equal sharing, as in Theorem 1, the stress-test algorithm uses only the reserved capacity of the network and services only the guaranteed transmissions - thus allowing network management to design another fair-sharing method to allocate the unreserved capacity if desired.

### 6.4.4 Proofs

Throughout this presentation of proofs, we will assume traffic is constantly backlogged. Consequently, $C_{f}(t+1)=C_{f}(t)+g_{f}-S_{f}(t)$. Unless otherwise specified, the proofs apply to both the non-stress-test and stress-test versions of the algorithm. These boundedness proofs are based on combinatorial techniques and are substantially different from the techniques used in proving theorems 2.2 and 2.3.

Let $R_{r}$ denote the root code rate (network capacity) and let $G=\sum_{f \in F} g_{f}$. Finally, define $C_{m}(t)=\max _{f} C_{f}(t)$, the maximum credit value at the beginning of time $t$. We will prove theorem 6.1 by a sequence of lemmas 6.1-6.4:

## Lemma 6.1: System Throughput Guarantee

At any timeslot $t$ when step (5) of the algorithm is not executed, $\sum_{f \in F} S_{f}(t)=$ $R_{r}$. As a corollary, for the non-stress-test algorithm $\forall t \sum_{f \in F} S_{f}(t)=R_{r}$.

Proof: if step (5) is not executed, then the algorithm maintains at least one connection in the sorted list (the connection whose rate has just increased). Therefore the algorithm will not terminate due to all connections being dropped from consideration. After step (4c), the set of codes is always orthogonal, and so $\sum_{f \in F} S_{f}(t) \leq R_{r}$. If $\sum_{f \in F} S_{f}(t)<R_{r}$ at this point, the algorithm will execute another loop. Therefore, the algorithm only terminates when the orthogonal set of codes after (4c) satisfy $\sum_{f \in F} S_{f}(t)=R_{r}$. To show that the algorithm terminates, note that with each iteration, some $S_{f}(t)$ increases, and so the total $\sum_{f \in F} S_{f}(t)$ would also increase unless some connection was dropped from consideration by step (4c). Since both the number of connections and the total rate are bounded, the algorithm must terminate. For the corollary, note that for the non-stress-test algorithm, step (5) is never executed in any timeslot (for backlogged traffic).
Q.E.D.

## Lemma 6.2: Only high-credit connections are serviced

At any timeslot $t$ when step (5) of the algorithm is not executed, if $S_{f}(t)>$ 0 then $C_{f}(t) \geq C_{m}(t)-R_{r}$. I.e., the algorithm will not assign transmissions to a connection whose credit differs from the maximum credit $C_{m}(t)$ by more than $R_{r}$.

Proof: the key observation is that in the sorted list there will always be a connection whose $C_{f}(t)=C_{m}(t)$. To prove this, note that connections are only dropped from consideration by step (4c) (since step (5) is not executed, by assumption). Consider step (4c) and let $R_{A}, R_{B}$ denote the rates of codes $A$ and $B$. Since $B$ is a descendent of $A$, we have $R_{B} \leq R_{A} / 2$ since rates decrease by half every level down the code tree. Before the rate increase of $X$, its rate is $R_{A} / 2$ and its current credit in the sort order is $C_{X}(t)-R_{A} / 2$. Similar, the current credit of $Y$ in the sort order is $C_{Y}(t)-R_{B}$. Since $X$ is chosen over $Y$ in step (3), we have $C_{X}(t)-R_{A} / 2 \geq C_{Y}(t)-R_{B}$, which implies $C_{X}(t) \geq C_{Y}(t)$. In other words, if a connection with $C_{Y}(t)=C_{m}(t)$ is dropped, it is
because another connection with $C_{X}(t)=C_{m}(t)$ has a rate increase. Therefore, there will always be at least one connection in the sorted list whose $C_{f}(t)=C_{m}(t)$. Now, such a connection will not have its credit drop below $C_{m}(t)-R_{r}$ during the running of the algorithm, since the maximum rate that can be assigned is $R_{r}$. Therefore, the algorithm will not choose connections whose $C_{f}(t)<C_{m}(t)-R_{r}$ in step (3) and such connections will not be assigned any (positive) transmission rate.
Q.E.D.

## Lemma 6.3: Per-Connection Data Rate Guarantee

For the non-stress-test algorithm, if $G \leq R_{r}$ then there exist a (positive) constant $C_{\max }$ such that $\forall t, \forall f, C_{f}(t) \leq C_{\text {max }}$.

Proof: For the non-stress-test algorithm, at any timeslot, some connections' credits may be positive, some may be zero, and some may be negative. We consider the summation of all the positive credits,

$$
\begin{equation*}
P(t)=\sum_{f \in F} \max \left(0, C_{f}(t)\right) \tag{6.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

We will prove that $\forall t, P(t) \leq(2|F|+1) R_{r}$, where $|F|$ denotes the number of connections. Since $P(t)$ is the sum of non-negative terms, this implies each term cannot exceed $P(t)$ and therefore $\forall t, \forall f, C_{f}(t) \leq(2|F|+1) R_{r}$, thus proving the lemma with a constant $C_{\text {max }}=(2|F|+1) R_{r}$.

To prove that $P(t)$ is bounded we track its evolution from one timeslot to the next:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta P=P(t+1)-P(t)=\sum_{f \in F}\left[\max \left(0, C_{f}(t+1)\right)-\max \left(0, C_{f}(t)\right)\right] \tag{6.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Consider the term $\delta=\max \left(0, C_{f}(t+1)\right)-\max \left(0, C_{f}(t)\right)$, we have these cases:

1. If $C_{f}(t+1)>0$ then $\delta=C_{f}(t+1)-\max \left(0, C_{f}(t+1)\right) \leq C_{f}(t+1)-C_{f}(t)$, since $\max \left(0, C_{f}(t)\right) \geq C_{f}(t)$.
2. If $C_{f}(t+1)<0$ and $C_{f}(t)<0$ then $\delta=0$.
3. If $C_{f}(t+1)<0$ and $C_{f}(t)>0$ then $\delta=-C_{f}(t) \leq 0$.

Therefore,

$$
\begin{align*}
\Delta P & \leq \sum_{f \in F \mid C_{f}(t+1)>0}\left[C_{f}(t+1)-C_{f}(t)\right]  \tag{6.4}\\
& =\sum_{f \in F \mid C_{f}(t+1)>0}\left[g_{f}-S_{f}(t)\right] \tag{6.5}
\end{align*}
$$

We now show, by induction, that $\forall t P(t) \leq(2|F|+1) R_{r}$. At $t=0$ we have the base case of $C_{f}(0)=0$ and $P(0)=0$. For the induction step, there are two cases:

1. $P(t) \leq 2|F| R_{r}$. We have $\Delta P \leq \sum_{f \in F \mid C_{f}(t+1)>0}\left[g_{f}-S_{f}(t)\right] \leq \sum_{f \in F \mid C_{f}(t+1)>0} g_{f} \leq$ $\sum_{f \in F} g_{f} \leq R_{r}$, so that $P(t+1) \leq P(t)+R_{r} \leq(2|F|+1) R_{r}$ as required.
2. $2|F| R_{r}<P(t) \leq(2|F|+1) R_{r}$. Since $P(t)=\sum_{f \in F} \max \left(0, C_{f}(t)\right)$ is a summation of $|F|$ non-negative terms, we know the maximum term $C_{m}(t) \geq \frac{P(t)}{|F|}>2 R_{r}$. Applying lemma 2 for timeslot $t$, we have:

$$
\begin{align*}
S_{f}(t)>0 & \Rightarrow C_{f}(t) \geq C_{m}(t)-R_{r}>R_{r}  \tag{6.6}\\
& \Rightarrow C_{f}(t+1)>0 \tag{6.7}
\end{align*}
$$

since a connection's credit can drop by at most $R_{r}$ in one timeslot. Using this, we have:

$$
\begin{align*}
\sum_{f \in F \mid C_{f}(t+1)>0} S_{f}(t) & =\sum_{f \in F} S_{f}(t)  \tag{6.8}\\
& =R_{r}(\operatorname{Lemma} 1)  \tag{6.9}\\
P(t+1)-P(t) & \leq \sum_{f \in F \mid C_{f}(t+1)>0}\left[g_{f}-S_{f}(t)\right]  \tag{6.10}\\
& =\left(\sum_{f \in F \mid C_{f}(t+1)>0} g_{f}\right)-R_{r}  \tag{6.11}\\
& \leq G-R_{r} \leq 0 \tag{6.12}
\end{align*}
$$

Therefore, $P(t+1) \leq P(t) \leq(2|F|+1) R_{r}$ as required.

In both cases, $P(t+1) \leq(2|F|+1) R_{r}$ and so inductively we have $\forall t, P(t) \leq$ $(2|F|+1) R_{r}$. This further implies all credits are bounded above. $\quad$ Q.E.D.

## Lemma 6.4: Fairness Guarantee

For the non-stress-test algorithm, if $G \leq R_{r}$ then there exist a (positive) constant $C_{\text {diff }}$ such that $\forall t, \max _{f \in F} C_{f}(t)-\min _{f \in F} C_{f}(t) \leq C_{\text {diff }}$.

Proof: First we observe that the sum of all credits is a linear function of time:

$$
\begin{align*}
\sum_{f \in F} C_{f}(t+1) & =\sum_{f \in F}\left[C_{f}(t)+g_{f}-S_{f}(t)\right]  \tag{6.13}\\
& =\sum_{f \in F} C_{f}(t)+G-R_{r} \text { by Lemma } 1  \tag{6.14}\\
& =\sum_{f \in F} C_{f}(0)+(t+1)\left(G-R_{r}\right) \text { by induction }  \tag{6.15}\\
& =(t+1)\left(G-R_{r}\right) \text { since } C_{f}(0)=0 \tag{6.16}
\end{align*}
$$

Case (i): When $G=R_{r}$, this means the sum of all credits is always zero. Now, lemma 3 implies credits are upper-bounded in this case. Since the sum of credits is zero and all credits are upper-bounded, this means credits are lower-bounded as well. In fact, the proof of lemma 3 shows that $\forall t, P(t) \leq(2|F|+1) R_{r}$, and therefore the sum of negative credits $N(t)=\sum_{f \in F} \min \left(0, C_{f}(t)\right) \geq-(2|F|+1) R_{r}$, since $P(t)+N(t)=0$. Therefore $\forall t, \max _{f \in F} C_{f}(t)-\min _{f \in F} C_{f}(t) \leq C_{\text {diff }}=2 C_{\text {max }}=2(2|F|+1) R_{r}$.

Case (ii): When $G<R_{r}$ the above shows that the sum of credits decreases (i.e., grows more and more negative) linearly in time, and therefore there is no hope of a hard lower-bound. We now proceed to prove that all credits will grow negative at an approximately equal "speed" resulting in the difference in credits being bounded by $C_{\text {diff }}$.

The key observation is that the algorithm chooses transmissions based on the relative ranking of credits, but never based on the actual credit values themselves. (In other words, the algorithm never compares a credit value to anything other than another credit value.) Therefore, the algorithm's output - the service vector $\left[S_{f}(t)\right]$ - would be exactly the same if every credit of every connection is increased by the
same value. This further means that we can uniformly increase every connection's $g_{f}$ by the same amount and the algorithm's outputs (in every timeslot) would remain the same.

In particular, consideration a scenario where every connection's guaranteed data rate is $g_{f}^{\prime}=g_{f}+\frac{R_{r}-G}{|F|}$ (instead of $\left.g_{f}\right)$, and let $C_{f}^{\prime}(t)$ (instead of $\left.C_{f}(t)\right)$ denote the credits in this scenario. Then we have $\sum_{f \in F} g_{f}^{\prime}=G+|F| \frac{R_{r}-G}{|F|}=R_{r}$, and by Case 1, there exists $C_{d i f f}$ such that $\forall t, \max _{f \in F} C_{f}^{\prime}(t)-\min _{f \in F} C_{f}^{\prime}(t) \leq C_{d i f f}$. By the key observation, it is easy to see that $C_{f}^{\prime}(t)=C_{f}(t)+\frac{R_{r}-G}{|F|} t$, and so the same constant also satisfies $\forall t, \max _{f \in F} C_{f}(t)-\min _{f \in F} C_{f}(t) \leq C_{d i f f}$.
Q.E.D.

Proof (theorem 6.2): The entire proof of lemma 3 can be repeated. In fact the algebra is somewhat simplified - since all $C_{f}(t) \geq 0$, we have $\Delta P=\sum_{f \in F}\left[g_{f}-S_{f}(t)\right]$. The exact same proof by induction can be used to show that $P(t) \leq(2|F|+1) R_{r}$ as before and every line of algebraic manipulation is still valid. It only remains to show that lemmas 1 and 2 are still valid in the situation where they are used in the proof of lemma 3, i.e., in case 2 of the induction step.

Case 2 of the induction step occurs for those timeslots when $P(t)>2|F| R_{r}$, which implies $C_{m}(t)>2 R_{r}$. However, as long as $C_{m}(t) \geq R_{r}$, no connection will run out of credit because the maximum number of transmitted cells is $R_{r}$. In other words, step (5) of the algorithm is not executed in these timeslots and so lemmas 1 and 2 are applicable.
Q.E.D.

Note on size of theoretical bounds: The bounds established above $-C_{\max }=$ $(2|F|+1) R_{r}, C_{\text {diff }}=2(2|F|+1) R_{r}$ - are quite loose. E.g., in the case of $|F|=2$ and each $g_{f}=R_{r} / 2$, one can construct an example where $C_{m}(t)=R_{r} / 2$ for some timeslots. Our value of $C_{\max }=5 R_{r}$ therefore overestimates by a factor of 10 . For larger values of $|F|$ the over-estimation is even greater. More careful analysis can reduce the value of $C_{m a x}$ and $C_{\text {diff }}$ but we will not include these for length concerns. The "soft bounds" obtained from simulations are much smaller (tighter) anyway.

### 6.4.5 Modified bucket size restriction

When we first studied the wireless network of this chapter, we used the exact bucket size restrictions as in previous chapters - only idle flows (whose $C_{f}>B_{f}$ ) are penalized to forfeit credit increments. However, early simulations show that this does not work well. Upon further investigation, we find that this is because the instanteous rates can only take on values which are powers-of-2. This means that if a connection has 5 cells (or 5 validated cells, if the stress-test or $L C$-weighted version is used), either the rate must be held back at 4 , or the rate may be increased to 8 in which case $3 / 8$ of the data rate is wasted. (In contrast, in previous chapters either $S_{f}(t)$ is restricted to 0 or 1 , or it can be any non-negative integers with no "gaps" in between up to the number of transmitters of the source.) After some experimentation, we designed a modified rule for bucket size restriction:

1. During step 5 of the algorithm, i.e., if a connection does not have as many queued cells as the new rate, then the connection is flagged as "delinquent" for the next timeslot (only).
2. At the beginning of every timeslot, every connection receives a credit increment equal to its $g_{f}$ (as before), with the following exception: if a connection's $C_{f}(t)>$ $B_{f}$, and it has an empty queue or it was flagged as "delinquent" in the previous timeslot, then it forfeits its credit increment.

As before, the modified bucket size restriction penalizes connections that underutilize their reserved rates for extended periods of time. Such a connection may eventually have a large enough credit $\left(C_{f}>B_{f}\right)$ and a small enough queue (becoming idle or delinquent) that it no longer gets credits at its guaranteed rate.

### 6.4.6 Variation: Timeslot-based leaf re-assignment

As mentioned, some previous work [38] investigated code reassigment on a per-call basis, where a call can be moved from any code to any other code. Meanwhile, this chapter investigates instantaneous rate assignment on a timeslot basis, i.e., data code
re-assignments which are limited to the leaf code (permanently assigned on setup) and its ancestors up to the root code. This section now briefly describes a variation which combines both ideas and allows the datacode to be re-assigned to any code in the tree on a timeslot basis.

First of all, this involves changing the header in the 3 G standards. For example, a new "newleaf" field can be used ( $\log L$ bits where $L=$ number of leaves) in addition to the existing "rate" field. Then the data segment immediately following the header will be decoded using an appropriate ancestor of the newleaf (as specified by the instantaneous rate). Alternatively, a new "datacode" field can be used instead of the "rate" field, and the new datacode directly specifies which datacode to use for the following data segment. (Since a tree with $L$ leaves has $2 L-1$ codes overall, the datacode can be specified by $1+\log L$ bits.) In both cases, the control protocol may specify that the next header (in the next timeslot) be decoded using the original leaf assigned on call setup, or using the newleaf (or the leaf descendent of the new datacode). Obviously, with these changes, the initial leaf assignment algorithm does not affect performance any more.

The scheduler can then be modified as follows to take advantage of the new freedom in the choice of datacodes:

1. There is no need to keep track of individual data codes (i.e., their "assigned/unassigned" status). Instead, the algorithm simply keeps track of each connection's assigned instantaneous rate.
2. Step (4c) becomes: If the total assigned rate is larger than the root code rate, say by an amount $\Delta(>0)$, then choose any subset of connections whose assigned rates sum to exactly $\Delta$, reset those connections' rates to zero and re-issue them credits, then finally stop the algorithm (because the total assigned rate is now exactly the root code rate). Note that such a subset (with rates summing to $\Delta$ ) must exist because all rates are powers-of-2 (this is a simple property of sets of numbers which are powers-of-2). In fact there might be many such subsets, and we found in simulations that the exact choice makes little difference in
performance.
3. When the algorithm stops, connections have been assigned rates but have not yet been assigned data codes. A simple post-processing step similar to constructing a Huffman code tree is now used: the two smallest rates are combined recursively and in this way the a set of mutually orthogonal codes can be assigned.

With these changes, the theorems hold as stated.

### 6.5 Simulations

### 6.5.1 Simulation Settings

The main goal of our simulations is to experimentally evaluate the size of the credit and fairness bounds. The theorems guarantee boundedness, but only in case of constantly backlogged traffic, and even then the bounds are large (loose). Our simulations will show that credits remain at much lower, practically useful level than theoretically provable, for both backlogged and bursty traffic.

In our simulations, the number of leaves $L$ is fixed at 256 . Three different network loading patterns are used:

1. Many small connections: each connection has a $g_{f}$ uniformly chosen between 0 and 2. Connections are added one by one until the total $g_{f}$ reaches a pre-set value.
2. A few large connections: each connection has a $g_{f}$ uniformly chosen between 16 and 48. Connections are added one by one until the total $g_{f}$ reaches a pre-set value.
3. Mixed connections: each connection is a small connection ( $g_{f} 0-2$ ) with probability $s$ and a large connection ( $g_{f} 16-48$ ) with probability $1-s$. Connections are added one by one until the total $g_{f}$ reaches a pre-set value.

When the number of connections exceeds $L$, which happens sometimes in the "many small connections" loading pattern, we augment the 3G standards with an ID field, as described in the last paragraph of section 6.2.3. Besides varying the loading pattern, we also simulated two different models of traffic arrival processes.

1. In the constantly backlogged model, each connection is assumed to always have at least as many queued cells as the algorithm wants to schedule.
2. In the bursty traffic model, for each connection, traffic arrives at the base station in bursts. Each connection's arrival process is controlled by a 2-state Markov chain. While in the "idle" state, a connection has no arrivals (i.e., no new cells are added to the queue). While in the "bursting" stage, a "packet" of $P$ cells arrives per timeslot, where $P$ is uniformly distributed from 0 to $10 \times g_{f}$, for an average pack size of $5 \times g_{f}$ cells. The Markov chain transition probabilities are chosen so that a connection is in the idle state $\frac{4}{5}$ of the time and in the bursting state $\frac{1}{5}$ of the time, and once in the bursting state, the connection spends an average of 10 timeslots there. Thus an average burst consists of 10 packets, each of an average of $5 \times g_{f}$ cells.

Note that in the bursty traffic case, the average arrival rate equals $g_{f}$ exactly. We made this design choice because (i) if the arrival rate were higher, the connection may become backlogged, reverting to the constantly backlogged case, and (ii) if the arrival rate were smaller, this represents a less stringent test condition for the algorithms.

The performance measures taken during the simulations consist of various observed bounds, and we separately report the bounds on large connections $C_{m a x}^{l}$ and on small connections $C_{m a x}^{s}$. All measurements are taken at the end of timeslots, i.e., after the current set of transmissions and credit decrements (payments). For each measurement, the simulation is run 10 or more times (using the same settings), each time for a duration of 10000 timeslots, and the overall bound is reported.

### 6.5.2 Credit bounds on stress-test scheduler

Table 6.1 shows the results of the stress-test version of the scheduling algorithm with the constantly backlogged traffic model. (The non-stress-test version will be discussed later.) Although the credit bounds are somewhat larger than in previous chapters, remember that a credit bound of approximately 200 cells in a duration of 10000 timeslots equals a data rate of 0.02 cell/timeslot, i.e., $2 \%$ of the leaf code rate, which is a tiny fraction of the guarantee. Moreover, in longer simulations (not reported here), the bounds stay roughly constant.

Another way to evaluate a credit bound is to count how many timeslots would be needed to gain that amount of credit. For instance, for a large call, the average $g_{f}$ is 32 , and so a credit bound of 200 corresponds to $\frac{200}{32} \approx 7$ timeslots, i.e., it is (at most) lagging behind its guaranteed rate by 7 timeslots. This leads to an interesting observation: Small calls have much lower $g_{f}$ than large calls, and yet $C_{\text {max }}^{s}$ is comparable to $C_{m a x}^{l}$ in size, meaning that small calls lag behind their guaranteed rate by a much larger number of timeslots. This happens because the algorithm sorts connections by their credits regardless of their $g_{f}$. Following ideas in previous chapters, we performed other preliminary simulations (not included here) which show that if the algorithm sorts connections by $\frac{C}{g_{f}}$, then the connections have widely different credit bounds, but each connection would lag behind its own guaranteed rate by approximately the same number of timeslots.

Table 6.2 shows the results of the stress-test scheduler in constantly backlogged traffic, but this time with the addition of the "newleaf" field in the control header thereby allowing leaf code re-assignment every timeslot. The results show a dramatic improvement over those of table 6.1. In most cases reported here, the credit bound corresponds to a lag of 1-3 timeslots only. These results show that the additional freedom introduced by leaf re-assignment indeed facilitates the scheduling task.

Table 6.3 shows the results of the stress-test scheduler on bursty traffic (with no leaf re-assignment). For simplicity, in these simulations every connection has a finite bucket size of $B_{f}=g_{f} \times \hat{B}$, for a chosen constant $\hat{B}$. In other words, each

| Loading pattern | $s=$ Prob(small connection) | total $g_{f}$ | $\frac{\text { total } g_{f}}{L}$ | $C_{\max }^{l}$ | $C_{\max }^{s}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Many small | 1 | 128 | $50 \%$ | - | 17 |
| Many small | 1 | 192 | $75 \%$ | - | 19 |
| Many small | 1 | 230 | $90 \%$ | - | 66 |
| Many small | 1 | 256 | $100 \%$ | - | 266 |
| Few large | 0 | 128 | $50 \%$ | 75 | - |
| Few large | 0 | 192 | $75 \%$ | 158 | - |
| Few large | 0 | 230 | $90 \%$ | 266 | - |
| Few large | 0 | 256 | $100 \%$ | 260 | - |
| Mixed | 0.8 | 128 | $50 \%$ | 130 | 101 |
| Mixed | 0.8 | 192 | $75 \%$ | 130 | 103 |
| Mixed | 0.8 | 230 | $90 \%$ | 170 | 125 |
| Mixed | 0.8 | 256 | $100 \%$ | 265 | 223 |
| Mixed | 0.5 | 128 | $50 \%$ | 120 | 97 |
| Mixed | 0.5 | 192 | $75 \%$ | 160 | 102 |
| Mixed | 0.5 | 230 | $90 \%$ | 235 | 172 |
| Mixed | 0.5 | 256 | $100 \%$ | 312 | 239 |

Table 6.1: Credit bounds for constantly backlogged traffic with "stress test" scheduler. First four columns show control parameters; last two columns show measurements.

| Loading pattern | $s=\operatorname{Prob}($ small connection $)$ | total $g_{f}$ | $\frac{\text { total } g_{f}}{L}$ | $C_{\max }^{l}$ | $C_{\max }^{s}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Many small | 1 | 128 | $50 \%$ | - | 3 |
| Many small | 1 | 192 | $75 \%$ | - | 3 |
| Many small | 1 | 230 | $90 \%$ | - | 4 |
| Many small | 1 | 256 | $100 \%$ | - | 9 |
| Few large | 0 | 128 | $50 \%$ | 32 | - |
| Few large | 0 | 192 | $75 \%$ | 32 | - |
| Few large | 0 | 230 | $90 \%$ | 34 | - |
| Few large | 0 | 256 | $100 \%$ | 35 | - |
| Mixed | 0.8 | 128 | $50 \%$ | 32 | 2 |
| Mixed | 0.8 | 192 | $75 \%$ | 32 | 3 |
| Mixed | 0.8 | 230 | $90 \%$ | 39 | 4 |
| Mixed | 0.8 | 256 | $100 \%$ | 37 | 9 |
| Mixed | 0.5 | 128 | $50 \%$ | 32 | 2 |
| Mixed | 0.5 | 192 | $75 \%$ | 32 | 2 |
| Mixed | 0.5 | 230 | $90 \%$ | 33 | 2 |
| Mixed | 0.5 | 256 | $100 \%$ | 39 | 24 |

Table 6.2: Credit bounds for constantly backlogged traffic with "stress test" scheduler with leaf re-assignment. First four columns show control parameters; last two columns show measurements.

| Loading pattern | $s=$ Prob(small connection) | total $g_{f}$ | $\frac{\text { total } g_{f}}{L}$ | $\hat{B}$ | $C_{\max }^{l}$ | $C_{\max }^{s}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Many small | 1 | 128 | $50 \%$ | 5 | - | 27 |
| Many small | 1 | 192 | $75 \%$ | 5 | - | 43 |
| Many small | 1 | 230 | $90 \%$ | 5 | - | 69 |
| Many small | 1 | 256 | $100 \%$ | 5 | - | 124 |
| Many small | 1 | 128 | $50 \%$ | 50 | - | 40 |
| Many small | 1 | 192 | $75 \%$ | 50 | - | 74 |
| Many small | 1 | 230 | $90 \%$ | 50 | - | 101 |
| Many small | 1 | 256 | $100 \%$ | 50 | - | 255 |
| Mixed | 0.8 | 128 | $50 \%$ | 5 | 150 | 120 |
| Mixed | 0.8 | 192 | $75 \%$ | 5 | 169 | 130 |
| Mixed | 0.8 | 230 | $90 \%$ | 5 | 204 | 188 |
| Mixed | 0.8 | 256 | $100 \%$ | 5 | 220 | 240 |
| Mixed | 0.8 | 128 | $50 \%$ | 50 | 165 | 101 |
| Mixed | 0.8 | 192 | $75 \%$ | 50 | 169 | 130 |
| Mixed | 0.8 | 230 | $90 \%$ | 50 | 210 | 188 |
| Mixed | 0.8 | 256 | $100 \%$ | 50 | 302 | 258 |

Table 6.3: Credit bounds for bursty traffic with "stress test" scheduler. First five columns show control parameters; last two columns show measurements.
bucket size equals the credit that would have been gained in $\hat{B}$ timeslots. (This is only a choice made for our simulations. In practice, our scheduler allows arbitrary bucket sizes.) The credit bounds are similar to the constantly backlogged case of table 6.1, showing that the bucket size restriction is doing a reasonably good job of controlling "misbehaving" connections. Also, the credit bounds increase slightly as the bucket size increases - intuitively, larger buckets mean less control. We have also performed some simulations (not reported here) with bursty traffic but no bucket size restriction. As suspected, credits grow unbounded, i.e., they do not seem to converge for the simulation duration of 10000 timeslots.

### 6.5.3 Non-stress-test scheduler and fair sharing

All the simulation results reported so far (tables 6.1-6.3) are obtained using the stresstest scheduler, where a connection cannot receive more cells than it has (positive) credits. Therefore, any unreserved network capacity (i.e., root code rate minus total
$g_{f}$ ) will simply be wasted, and the total network utilization is bounded by the the total $g_{f}$.

We also simulated the non-stress-test version of the scheduler, where a connection's credit can become negative. In this case, theorem 1 guarantees that, for constantly backlogged traffic, the throughput is $100 \%$ and the unreserved capacity (if any) is shared approximately equally among connections (up to a difference of $C_{d i f f}$ ). Again, the purpose of simulations is to observe the size of the bounds and to try the algorithm with bursty traffic. We make the following observations:

1. If $100 \%$ of the network is reserved ( $\alpha=1, \sum_{f \in F} g_{f}=R_{r}$ ), there is no substantial difference between the performances of the stress-test scheduler and the non-stress-test scheduler, for both backlogged and bursty traffic.
2. For both backlogged and bursty traffic, the $C_{\text {diff }}$ bound is approximately the same size as the $C_{\text {max }}$ bound for the stress-test scheduler.
3. For bursty traffic, by our choice of simulation settings, the total arrival rate equals the total $g_{f}$ in our simulations. Therefore, the maximum throughput is the total $g_{f}$. In simulations, we observe that the queue lengths remain small and bounded, showing that the network achieves maximum possible throughput - every arrived cell is transmitted except for a small number in the queues.

In other preliminary simulations where connections are sorted not by credits but by $\frac{C}{g_{f}}$, we observed that connections with larger $g_{f}$ obtain proportionally more excess transmissions so that the difference between the smallest and largest $\frac{C}{g_{f}}$ values remain bounded. (This boundedness can also be proved using a slightly modified proof of theorem 6.1.) Whether this proportional sharing represents a more fair approach than the (approximately) equal sharing of theorem 1 is really a matter of design choice.

### 6.6 Chapter Summary and Further Discussions

Existing wireless networks provide the same constant-rate "circuit switching" or "bit pipe" service to each user. This is inappropriate for supporting future multimedia and
data traffic, which is bursty and can have QoS requirements that differ from one user to another by several orders of magnitude. This chapter proposes a scheme (based on the proposed 3G W-CDMA standards) which provides per-connection rate guarantee to bursty users in the forward link of an OVSF-CDMA system. The scheme consists of a heuristic initial leaf assignment, invoked on call setup, followed by a timeslotbased scheduler which uses a variation of CQ with additional back-tracking. We prove that $100 \%$ throughput, bounded credit and in addition approximately equal sharing of unreserved capacity can all be guaranteed by theory, if traffic is constantly backlogged. Simulation evaluation of the credit and fairness bounds are also performed, for both backlogged and bursty traffic.

We also investigated a change to the 3G W-CDMA control channel standard by adding the "newleaf" fields to the control header, in order to allow timeslotbased leaf code re-assignment. Simulations show that this improves the credit bounds substantially. Enlarging the control header, however, effectively reduces the useable network capacity. In practice, a reasonable compromise is perhaps to not use the "newleaf" field, but to allow leaf code re-assignments on a per-call basis (as suggested in [38]) just to ease over-population of subtrees occasionally, and to use only the "rate" field on a timeslot basis.

Obviously the algorithm of this chapter can be used with sorting criteria (weights) based on $L C$ and $V W$ and scaled and mixed versions of them as well. Preliminary simulations in these areas do not demonstrate any unexpected behavior and are not included here.

## Chapter 7

## Summary

### 7.1 Problem Formulation

This thesis investigated QoS-provisioning in four different networking problem settings - an input-queued crossbar switch, two kinds of optical networks, and a CDMA wireless network. There is a dual emphasis on both theoretical justification and simulation evaluation.

A common setting for all problems is the use of a centralized scheduler to control time-slotted transmissions ${ }^{1}$. The main goal of the scheduler is to provide, on a per-flow basis, guarantees on average rate, cell delay and fair access to unreserved system capacity. A secondary but still important goal of the scheduler is to maximize total system throughput. In the input-queued switch and the optical networks, it is also important that the scheduler has a fast running time in the range of a few microseconds to sub-microsecond, corresponding to the timeslot lengths of the problem setting.

We formulated the abstract scheduling problems as a sum of two aspects. First, the particular problem setting imposes hardware constraints which translate into feasibility constraints on what set of cells can be transmitted in each timeslot. Each problem setting provides its own unique feasibility constraints, which are summarized

[^15]| Chapter | Problem description | Feasibility constraints |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3 | input-queued crossbar switch | matchings |
| 4 | optical broadcast LAN | $m$-matchings |
| 5 | optical distribution tree | existence of wavelength assignment <br> w.r.t. transmitter constraints <br> of the leaf nodes $\left(T_{t}(l), \lambda(l)\right)$ |
| 6 | OVSF CDMA wireless network | orthogonal codes: <br> no code is an ancestor of another |

Notes: (1) The optical MAN of chapter 4 is not covered in this table. (2) The constraints of the optical broadcast LAN are no longer $m$-matchings if nodes have more than 1 transmitter or receiver.

Table 7.1: Feasibility constraints of the four problem settings.
in table 7.1. Second, the desired QoS guarantees on rate, delay and fairness translate into optimality criteria judging the feasible solutions. The abstract problem is how to design an algorithm that finds an optimal (or near-optimal) solution among the feasible ones, on a timeslot-by-timeslot basis.

Our choices for optimality criteria are common to all problem settings. The QoS contracts provided by our algorithms are expressed mathematically in terms of bounds on certain parameters derived from a credit scheme. Specifically, flows receive credits at their guaranteed rate, and the arrival stream is compared to the credit stream acting as a reference. From this comparison, we derive various parameters such as the amount of unspent credits of a flow $C_{f}(t)$, the number of queued cells with matching credits $L C_{f}(t)$, and the waiting time of a cell since its obtains a matching credit (i.e., its validation time) $V W_{f}(t)$. Bounds on these paramters are then interpreted in the more practical and intuitive terms of bounded cell delays, bounded queue lengths, and bounded difference between the actual transmissions and the guaranteed rates. Fairness is evaluated by comparing the number of excess, unreserved transmissions with respect to a rate-based max-min fair pattern, or, in the case of the CDMA wireless network, with respect to equal sharing of the unreserved capacity.

### 7.2 Algorithms

In each problem setting, our schedulers follow the same general principle. First, a priority or weight is chosen - our choices include $C_{f}(t), L C_{f}(t), V W_{f}(t)$ and scaled versions and mixtures of them. Second, a feasible set of cells is found which has high total weight. Third, we prove rigorously, or demonstrate in simulations, that the schedulers lead to bounded weights, which correspond to our QoS contracts. In practice, the choice of weights is a design decision, and depends on which resulting contract is more suitable for the application at hand. Mixtures of weights can be used to provide heterogeneous QoS guarantees to different types of flows.

The algorithms that actually find a feasible set of cells (with high total weight) differ from problem to problem, based on the peculiarities of the feasibility constraints. Most algorithms are based on sorting the flows by weights, then considering the flows in sorted order with the highest-weight flow first, and trying to include one (or more) cells from each considered flow. Our algorithms for input-queued switches and optical networks are greedy in nature, whereas our algorithm for the wireless network includes limited back-tracking. In the case of optical distribution trees, we also designed variations on our schedulers with improved running speeds which trade off either optimality (one variation calculates only approximate solutions) or generality (some variations work only on special network designs).

### 7.3 Results

One abstract theoretical result of this thesis is characterizing some general conditions (theorems 2.2 and 2.3) under which a scheduler can guarantee bounded credit (which also implies bounded $L C_{f}(t)$ and $V W_{f}(t)$ ). Then, in each problem setting, we apply the general result to prove that using credits $C_{f}(t)$ as weights, our schedulers can guarantee bounded credits when the reservation factor is below a certain problem-specific threshold; these theoretical boundedness results are summarized in table 7.2. Other theoretical results not included in the table are the guarantees on

| Chapter | Problem description | Credits are provably bounded when... |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3 | input-queued crossbar switch | $\alpha<1 / 2$ |
| 4 | optical broadcast LAN | $\alpha<1 / 2$ |
| 5 | optical distribution tree | $\alpha<1(\alpha<1 / 2$ with approximate algorithm $)$ |
| 6 | OVSF CDMA wireless network | $\alpha \leq 1$, for constantly backlogged traffic |

Note: except in the case of OVSF CDMA wireless networks, credits are bounded under the conditions of both theorem 2.2 (constantly backlogged traffic) and theorem 2.3 (arbitrary traffic arrival, finite bucket sizes).

Table 7.2: Theoretical results on bounded credits.
system throughput and fairness provided by our scheduler for OVSF CDMA wireless networks.

As shown in table 7.2, in some problem settings credit boundedness is only provable at $50 \%$ reservation. Also, when our schedulers use $L C$ or $V W$ as weights, there are no theoretical guarantees of boundedness. However, in our simulations of all these cases, weights are observed to be bounded at a much higher reservation level of $90 \%$, and all observed bounds are much smaller (tighter) than theoretically calculated bounds (if any). Furthermore, in input-queued switches and optical networks, where fairness and total system throughput cannot be theoretically guaranteed by our schedulers, we observe that system throughput is close to $100 \%$, and the flows' excess transmission rates settle into an approximate max-min fair pattern.

### 7.4 Issues specific to each problem setting

While the four problem settings have common features captured by our general problem formulation, each setting has specific issues that need to be addressed before our results can be applied successfully in a practical scenario. Therefore, we also addressed traffic shaping and queueing issues in the input-queued switch, distributed scheduling in the optical metro-area network, network design issues in the optical distribution tree, and in the wireless network we discussed code assignment on call setup and possible code re-assignment on a timeslot basis under the proposed 3G standards.

## Bibliography

[1] F. Adachi et al. Tree-structured generation of orthogonal spreading codes with different lengths for forward link of DS-CDMA mobile radio. Electronics Letters, 33(1):27-8, January 1997.
[2] Ravindra K. Ahuja, Thomas L. Magnanti, and James B. Orlin. Network flows: theory, algorithms, and applications. Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs NJ, 1993.
[3] T. Anderson, S. Owicki, J. Saxe, and C. Thacker. High-speed switch scheduling for local-area networks. ACM Trans. on Computer Systems, 11(4):319-352, November 1993.
[4] Dimitri Bertsekas and Robert Gallager. Data Networks, 2nd ed. Prentice Hall, 1992.
[5] G. Bongiovanni, D. T. Tang, and C. K. Wong. A general multibean satellite switching algorithm. IEEE Trans. on Communications, 29(7):1025-36, July 1981.
[6] Michael S. Borella and Biswanath Mukherjee. Efficient scheduling of nonuniform packet traffic in a WDM/TDM local lightwave network with arbitrary transceiver tuning latencies. In Proc. IEEE INFOCOM 95, Boston MA, pages 129-137, 1995.
[7] Anna Charny, P. Krishna, Naimish Patel, and Robert Simcoe. Algorithms for providing bandwidth and delay guarantees in input-buffered crossbars with speedup. In $I W Q o S ~ 98,1998$.
[8] J.S.-C. Chen and T.E.Stern. Throughput analysis, optimal buffer allocation, and traffic imbalance study of a generic nonblocking packet switch. IEEE J. Selected Areas in Communications, 9(3):439-49, April 1991.
[9] Ming Chen and Tak-Shing Yum. A conflict-free protocol for optical WDMA networks. In Proc. IEEE Globecom 91, Phoenix AZ, volume 2, pages 1276-1281, December 1991.
[10] Mon-Song Chen, Nicholas R. Dono, and Rajiv Ramaswami. A media-access protocol for packet-switched wavelength division multiaccess metropolitan area networks. IEEE J. Selected Areas in Communications, 8(6):1048-1057, August 1990.
[11] F. Chiussi, J. Kneuer, and V. P. Kumar. Low-cost scalable switching solutions for broadband networking: the atlanta architecture and chipset. IEEE Communications Magazine, 35(12):44-53, December 1997.
[12] S.T. Chuang, A. Goel, Nick McKeown, and Balaji Prabhakar. Matching output queueing with a combined input output queued switch. Technical Report CSL-TR-98-758, Computer Science Laboratory, Stanford University, April 1998.
[13] Thomas H. Cormen, Charles E. Leiserson, and Ronald L. Rivest. Introduction to Algorithms. MIT Press, Cambridge MA, 1990.
[14] K. Y. Eng and A. S. Acampora. Fundamental conditions governing TDM switching assignments in terrestrial and satellite networks. IEEE Trans. on Communications, 35(7):755-761, July 1987.
[15] D. Gale and L.S. Shapley. College admissions and the stability of marriage. American Mathematical Monthly, 69:9-15, 1962.
[16] A. Ganz and Y. Gao. A time-wavelength assignment algorithm for a WDM star network. In Proc. IEEE INFOCOM 92, Florence, Italy, pages 2144-2150, May 1992.
[17] Vijay Sivaraman George N. Rouskas. On the design of optimal TDM schedules for broadcast WDM networks with arbitrary transceiver tuning latencies. In Proc. IEEE INFOCOM 96, San Francisco CA, pages 1217-1224, March 1996.
[18] L. Georgiadis, R. Guerin, V. Peris, and K. Sivarajan. Efficient network QoS provisioning based on per node traffic shaping. IEEE/ACM Trans. on Networking, 4(4), August 1996.
[19] D. Guo, Y. Yemini, and Z. Zhang. Scalable high-speed protocols for WDM optical star networks. In Proc. IEEE INFOCOM 94, Toronto, Canada, pages 1544-1551, June 1994.
[20] A.L. Gupta and N.D. Georganas. Analysis of a packet switch with input and output buffers and speed constraints. In Proc. IEEE INFOCOM 91, Bal Harbour $F L$, pages 694-700, 1991.
[21] R. T. Hofmeister, L. G. Kazovsky, C. L. Lu, and P. Poggiolini. CORD: optical packet-switched network testbed. Fiber and Integrated Optics, 16(2):199-219, 1997.
[22] I. Iliadis and W.E. Denzel. Performance of packet switches with input and output queueing. In Proc. ICC 90, Atlanta GA, pages 747-53, 1990.
[23] Thomas Inukai. An efficient SS/TDMA time slot assignment algorithm. IEEE Trans. on Communications, 27(10):1449-55, October 1979.
[24] Anthony C. Kam and Kai-Yeung Siu. A real-time distributed scheduling algorithm for supporting QoS over WDM networks. In Proc. SPIE: Conference on All-Optical Networking: Architecture, Contral and Management Issues, Boston, $M A$, volume 3531, November 1998.
[25] Anthony C. Kam, Kai-Yeung Siu, Richard A. Barry, and Eric Swanson. A cell switching WDM broadcast LAN with bandwidth guarantee and fair access. IEEE/OSA J. of Lightwave Technology, 16(12):2265-80, December 1998.
[26] Anthony C. Kam, Kai-Yeung Siu, Richard A. Barry, and Eric Swanson. Toward best-effort services over WDM networks with fair access and minimum bandwidth guarantee. IEEE J. Selected Areas in Communications, 16(7):1024-39, September 1998.
[27] I. P. Kaminow et al. A wideband all-optical WDM network. IEEE J. Selected Areas in Communications, 14(5):780-799, June 1996.
[28] M. Karol and M. Hluchyj. Queueing in high-performance packet-switching. IEEE J. Selected Areas in Communications, 6:1587-1597, December 1998.
[29] S. Keshav and Rosen Sharma. Issues and trends in router design. IEEE Communications Magazine, pages 144-151, May 1998.
[30] P. Krishna, Naimish Patel, Anna Charny, and Robert Simcoe. On the speedup required for work-conserving crossbar switches. In IWQoS 98, 1998.
[31] B. Li and Y. Qin. Traffic scheduling in a photonic packet switching system with QoS guarantee. IEEE/OSA J. of Lightwave Technology, 16(12):2281-2295, December 1998.
[32] S. Li and N. Ansari. Provisioning QoS features for input-queued ATM switches. Electronics Letters, 34(19), September 1998.
[33] Nick McKeown. Scheduling Algorithms for Input-Queued Cell Switches. PhD thesis, University of California at Berkeley, May 1995.
[34] Nick McKeown, Venkat Anantharam, and Jean Walrand. Achieving 100\% throughput in an input-queued switch. In Proc. IEEE INFOCOM 96, San Francisco CA, pages 296-302, March 1996.
[35] Nick McKeown, M. Izzard, A. Mekkittikul, W. Ellersick, and M. Horowitz. The Tiny Tera: a packet switch core. IEEE Micro, 17(1):27-33, January 1997.
[36] Adisak Mekkittikul and Nick McKeown. A starvation-free algorithm for achieving $100 \%$ throughput in an input-queued switch. In ICCCN 96, 1996.
[37] Adisak Mekkittikul and Nick McKeown. A practical scheduling algorithm to achieve $100 \%$ throughput in input-queued switches. In Proc. IEEE INFOCOM 98, San Francisco CA, pages 792-9, April 1998.
[38] Thit Minn and Kai-Yeung Siu. Dynamic assignment of orthogonal variable spreading factor codes in W-CDMA. Technical report, Laboratory for Information and Decision Systems, MIT, 1999.
[39] Biswanath Mukherjee. WDM-based local lightwave networks part I: Single-hop systems. IEEE Networks, 6(3):12-27, May 1992.
[40] Y. Oie, M. Murara, K. Kubota, and H. Miyahara. Effect of speedup in nonblocking packet switch. In Proc. ICC 89, Boston MA, pages 410-14, 1989.
[41] E. Oki and N. Yamanaka. Tandem-crosspoint ATM switch with input and output buffers. IEEE Communications Letters, 2(7), July 1998.
[42] Christo H. Papadimitriou and Kenneth Steiglitz. Combinatorial Optimization: Algorithms and Complexity. Prentice Hall, 1982.
[43] A. Parekh and R. Gallager. A generalized processor sharing approach to flow control - the single node case. In Proc. IEEE INFOCOM 92, Florence, Italy, pages 915-24, 1992.
[44] Gerard R. Pieris and Galen H. Sasaki. Scheduling transmissions in WDM broadcast-and-select networks. IEEE/ACM Trans. on Networking, 2(2):105-110, April 1994.
[45] Balaji Prabhakar and Nick McKeown. On the speedup required for combined input and output queued switching. Technical report, Computer Science Laboratory, Stanford University, 1997.
[46] J.G. Proakis. Digital Communications. McGraw-Hill, 1995.
[47] H. Sariowan. A Service Curve Approach to Performance Guarantees in Integrated Service Networks. PhD thesis, University of California, San Diego, 1996.
[48] M. Shreedhar and G. Varghese. Efficient fair queuing using deficit round robin. IEEE/ACM Trans. on Networking, 4(3):375-85, June 1996.
[49] Ion Stoica and Hui Zhang. Exact emulation of an output queueing switch by a combined input output queueing switch. In IWQoS 98, 1998.
[50] L. Tassiulas. Linear complexity algorithms for maximum throughput in radio networks and input queued switchs. In Proc. IEEE INFOCOM 98, San Francisco $C A$, pages 533-9, April 1998.
[51] L. Tassiulas and A. Ephremides. Stability properties of constrained queueing systems and scheduling policies for maximum throughput in multihop radio networks. IEEE Trans. Automatic Control, 37(12):1936-1948, December 1992.
[52] J. Turner. New directions in communications (or which way to the information age). IEEE Communications Magazine, 24:8-15, 1986.
[53] T. Weller and B. Hajek. Scheduling nonuniform traffic in a packet switching system with small propagation delay. In Proc. IEEE INFOCOM 94, Toronto, Canada, pages 1344-1351, June 1994.
[54] Hui Zhang. Service disciplines for guaranteed performance service in packetswitching networks. Proc. IEEE, 83(10):1374-96, October 1995.
[55] L. Zhang. A New Architecture for Packet Switching Network Protocols. PhD thesis, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge MA, 1989.
[56] L. Zhang. Virtual clock: A new traffic control algorithm for packet switching networks. In Proc. ACM SIGCOMM 90, pages 19-29, 1990.


[^0]:    ${ }^{1}$ Some authors $[34,36]$ have employed the term "combined input output queueing" to describe systems which have queues at both sides. Most of this chapter (except section 3.6.2) only considers the problem from the viewpoint of designing an efficient scheduling algorithm to manage input queues, so whether there are also output queues is irrelevant.

[^1]:    ${ }^{2}$ Note that while it is possible to transform $N^{2}$ edge weights into preference lists in this way, the reverse is not always possible - i.e., some sets of preference lists may not correspond to any set of edge weights.

[^2]:    ${ }^{3}$ This definition is similar to an unweighted maximal matching, i.e., a matching for which it is not possible to add another edge. More precisely, in such a matching, $\forall \bar{e} \notin M, \exists e_{M} \in M$ such that they share a common node. Thus our definition of a stable marriage matching merely adds the requirement that $w\left(e_{M}\right) \geq w(\bar{e})$.

[^3]:    ${ }^{4}$ Even previous theoretical proofs $[51,50,34,36,37]$ only bound expected values of edge weights. Absolute, worst-case edge weight bounds for random traffic are likely either impossible or too loose to be meaningful.

[^4]:    ${ }^{5}$ For each different choice of simulation parameters we run the experiment 10 times and report the overall upperbound figure. The 10 different bounds measured from the 10 trials are typically within about $20 \%$ of the overall upperbound reported here. The measured values already exhibit almost no change (about 1-5\%) after 50000 timeslots.

[^5]:    ${ }^{6}$ Indeed, the previous works which use Lyapunov analysis in no-speedup scenarios ([51, 50, 34, 36, 37]) only bound expected values of queue lengths, waiting times, etc. anyway; our $C_{m a x}$ bound is a deterministic bound (because the credit stream is deterministic) and therefore already an improvement over bounds on expected values.

[^6]:    ${ }^{7}$ Bucket sizes can still be added to the LC-weighted algorithm since how to manage credits and what to use as edge weights are two independent issues. However, based on the simulation results for the LC-weighted algorithm with no bucket size, the utility of adding bucket sizes seem doubtful.

[^7]:    ${ }^{8} \mathrm{~A}$ simple proof: Consider any time $t_{2}$ and let $t_{1}$ be the most recent time ( $t_{1} \leq t_{2}$ ) at which the output buffer is empty. During the interval ( $t_{1}, t_{2}$ ], the total number of cells "arriving" at the output buffer is bounded by $\sum_{k=1}^{K} g_{v_{k}} \times\left(t_{2}-t_{1}\right)+K \times C_{\max }$, and because the output buffer is non-empty during the entire interval, the total number of cells released from the buffer is at least $R_{o u t} \times\left(t_{2}-t_{1}\right)$. Since $R_{o u t} \geq \sum_{k=1}^{K} g_{v_{k}}$ the difference, which is the queue length at the arbitrarily chosen time $t_{2}$, is at most $K \times C_{m a x}$.

[^8]:    ${ }^{9}$ In some of our simulations some $g_{f}$ can be larger than $\frac{1}{2}$. For such flows, $\operatorname{Prob}\left(A_{f}(t)=1 \mid b u s y\right)=$ $1, \operatorname{Prob}\left(A_{f}(t)=1 \mid i d l e\right)=2 g_{f}-1$. This maintains the average arrival rate at $g_{f}$.

[^9]:    ${ }^{1}$ This chapter will not study the problem of designing an optimal control channel protocol; instead we point out that [27] has one already in place, and in the appendix of [25] we outlined one particular control protocol and the associated timing issues as a proof of concept.

[^10]:    ${ }^{2}$ This is the approach used in the original satellite switching context [23,5]. In that context, it might be a valid approach since the round-trip delay is so long, making frequent contacts between scheduler and node stations impractical.

[^11]:    ${ }^{3}$ The simulation is written as a stand-alone C program, compiled with the gec compiler, and run under Linux on a 500 MHz processor.

[^12]:    ${ }^{4}$ Preliminary simulations show that for small networks, a centralized scheduler, e.g., at the MAN hub, performs slightly better in terms of fairness. However, in this case even local transmissions must be scheduled by a remote scheduler, thereby increasing local cells' access delay considerably. That is why we do not pursue centralized schedulers in MANs in this study.

[^13]:    ${ }^{1}$ Next Generation Internet - Optical Network for Regional Access with Multiwavelength Protocols Consortium.

[^14]:    ${ }^{2}$ Since the total bandwidth in a distribution tree is limited, the number of leaves is also limited by practical concerns of how much bandwidth each leaf should get. This is why a metropolitan area with too many leaves should be serviced by multiple trees. Therefore, we envision the number of leaves per tree to be about 200-500 and need not worry too much about the algorithm's scalability as the number of leaves tends to infinity. With 32 wavelengths at $10 \mathrm{Gbit} / \mathrm{sec}$ and $200-500$ leaves, each would get about $1 \mathrm{Gbit} / \mathrm{sec}$ on average, consistent with the design goal of ONRAMP.

[^15]:    ${ }^{1}$ As an exception, section 4.7 describes a distributed scheduler for a metro-area optical network.

